

# **Trimmed Protocol for Non-NEAT Front End (NNF)**

## **Capital Market Trading System**

**Version 5.6**

**Apr 2024**



National Stock Exchange of India Ltd  
Exchange Plaza, Plot No. C/1, G Block,  
Bandra-Kurla Complex, Bandra (E)  
Mumbai - 400 051.

## Notice

© Copyright National Stock Exchange of India Ltd (NSEIL). All rights reserved.  
Unpublished rights reserved under applicable copyright and trades secret laws.

The contents, ideas and concepts presented herein are proprietary and confidential.  
Duplication and disclosure to others in whole, or in part is prohibited.

| Capital Market Trading System |                           |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Revision History              |                           |  |
| Version                       | Page No                   | Description  |
| 5.6                           | 144-145, 203              | Added "Multiple Indicative Index Broadcast"  |
|                               | 34                        | Added field description for Password & NewPassword   |
|                               | 85, 99-100, 107, 110, 112 | Correction in header field in below structures, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- BROADCAST MESSAGE<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501))</li> <li>- SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG (18720))</li> <li>- PARTICIPANT UPDATE INFO<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_PART_MSTR_CHG (7306))</li> <li>- SECURITY STATUS UPDATE INFORMATION<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG (18130))<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG_PREOPEN (18707))</li> <li>- AUCTION STATUS CHANGE<br/>(Transcode - BC_AUCTION_STATUS_CHANGE (6581))</li> <li>- MS_AUCTION_INQ_DATA<br/>(Transcode - BCAST_AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT (18700))</li> </ul> |
|                               | 195                       | Updated error code description for ERR_FOK_ORDER_CANCELLED (16388)   |
|                               | 16, 123                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Added new datatype unsigned long (4 bytes)</li> <li>- Modified Total Traded volume datatype from long to unsigned long for BCAST_ONLY_MBP (18705) transaction code.</li> </ul>  |

## Preface

### Purpose

This document describes the protocol to be used for Non-NEAT Front end (NNF) to communicate with the Capital Market Trading System and thus serves as a development guide for the NNF users.

### Target Audience

This document is written for system designers and programmers of user organizations and third party software developers who are responsible for the development of software to interact with NSE's Capital Market Trading System.

### Organization of This Document

This document is organized as follows:

| Chapters  | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Chapter 1 | Provides a brief introduction to Non-NEAT Front end (NNF). It also details the NNF Terminal requirements.   |
| Chapter 2 | Describes the general guidelines for the designers and programmers who develop NNF. It details the data types used and also covers the Message Header that is prefaced with all the structures.   |
| Chapter 3 | Describes how a trader logs on to the trading system. It also discusses the download of the updated information on the securities, participants and the status of the markets, and describes the log on request and the system responses. |
| Chapter 4 | Describes entering fresh orders, modifying an existing order, and canceling outstanding orders.   |
| Chapter 5 | Covers the messages that are received on the interactive connection. These messages are received by users not in response to any request.   |
| Chapter 6 | Describes the end of the trading day activities. It covers the transmission of Security Bhav Copy and Index Bhav Copy.  |

| Chapters   | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Chapter 7  | Describes the various Broadcast messages and the Compression and Decompression algorithm of Broadcast data.  |
| Chapter 8  | Describes the Auction Inquiry and MBO Inquiry and the system responses.  |
| Chapter 9  | Encryption Decryption of Interactive Messages.   |
| Chapter 10 | Describes how member systems can directly connect to NSE for trading, while using existing formats of business messages from NNF API documents.  |
| Chapter 11 | Describes how exception at trading end should be handled.  |
| Chapter 12 | Describes the functionalities made available to CM / BM users  |
| Appendix   | Lists the error, transaction and reason codes and also covers the various market statuses, market types and book types. Also covers security.txt, participant.txt and contract.txt structures. |

### Abbreviations and Acronyms Used

The abbreviations and acronyms used in this document are:

|      |                               |
|------|-------------------------------|
| AGM  | Annual General Meeting        |
| AON  | All Or None                   |
| ATO  | At The Opening                |
| AU   | Auction                       |
| BCID | Broadcast Circuit ID          |
| BM   | Branch Manager                |
| CM   | Corporate Manager             |
| DL   | Dealer                        |
| DQ   | Disclosed Quantity            |
| EGM  | Extraordinary General Meeting |
| GTC  | Good Till Cancellation        |
| GTD  | Good Till Date                |
| IOC  | Immediate Or Cancel           |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| LTP      | Last Traded Price                       |
| MBO      | Market By Order                         |
| MBP      | Market By Price                         |
| MF       | Minimum Fill                            |
| NEAT     | National Exchange for Automated Trading |
| NNF      | Non-Neat Front End                      |
| NSE      | National Stock Exchange                 |
| NT       | Negotiated Trade                        |
| OL       | Odd Lot                                 |
| RL       | Regular Lot                             |
| SL       | Stop Loss                               |
| ST       | Special Terms                           |
| TM       | Trading Member                          |
| TP       | Trigger Price                           |
| TWS      | Trader Workstation                      |
| VCID     | Virtual Circuit ID                      |
| VV.RR.SS | Version. Release. Sub-release           |
| WHS      | Warehouse                               |
| BOVL     | Branch Order Value Limit                |
| UOVL     | User Order Value Limit                  |
| PAN      | Permanent Account Number                |

## CONTENTS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION.....</b>                           | <b>13</b> |
| <b>CHAPTER 2 GENERAL GUIDELINES.....</b>                     | <b>14</b> |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 14        |
| MESSAGE STRUCTURE DETAILS .....                              | 14        |
| GUIDELINES FOR DESIGNERS .....                               | 14        |
| GUIDELINES FOR PROGRAMMERS .....                             | 15        |
| DATA TYPES USED .....  | 16        |
| MESSAGE HEADER .....   | 17        |
| INNER MESSAGE HEADER.....                                    | 18        |
| BROADCAST PROCESS HEADER .....                               | 19        |
| SEC_INFO.....  | 20        |
| ERROR MESSAGE.....   | 21        |
| INVALID MESSAGE LENGTH RESPONSE TRANSCODE.....               | 21        |
| COMMUNICATION NETWORK CONNECTIONS FOR NNF USERS .....        | 22        |
| MEMBER GUIDE TO THE GATEWAY ROUTER FUNCTIONALITY .....       | 22        |
| <b>CHAPTER 3 LOGON PROCESS .....</b>                         | <b>25</b> |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 25        |
| MESSAGE DOWNLOAD CHANGES .....                               | 25        |
| ORDER OF EVENTS TO BE FOLLOWED DURING LOGON AND LOGOFF ..... | 28        |
| LOGON REQUEST .....  | 28        |
| LOGON RESPONSE .....   | 32        |
| <i>Logon Confirmation Response</i> .....                     | 32        |
| <i>Logon Error</i> .....                                     | 35        |
| SYSTEM INFORMATION DOWNLOAD.....                             | 36        |
| <i>System Information Request</i> .....                      | 36        |
| <i>System Information Response</i> .....                     | 36        |
| UPDATE LOCAL DATABASE DOWNLOAD.....                          | 39        |
| <i>Update Local Database Request</i> .....                   | 39        |
| <i>Update Local Database Response</i> .....                  | 41        |
| PARTIAL SYSTEM INFORMATION RESPONSE .....                    | 41        |
| UPDATE LOCAL DATABASE DOWNLOAD.....                          | 41        |
| <i>Update Local Database Header</i> .....                    | 42        |
| <i>Update Local Database Data</i> .....                      | 42        |
| <i>Update Local Database Trailer</i> .....                   | 43        |
| INDUSTRY INDEX DOWNLOAD.....                                 | 43        |
| <i>Industry Index Download Request</i> .....                 | 43        |
| <i>Industry Index Download Response</i> .....                | 44        |
| MESSAGE DOWNLOAD.....  | 45        |
| <i>Message Download Request</i> .....                        | 45        |
| <i>Message Download Response</i> .....                       | 46        |
| LOGOFF REQUEST.....  | 48        |
| LOGOFF CONFIRMATION RESPONSE.....                            | 48        |
| <b>CHAPTER 4 ORDER AND TRADE MANAGEMENT.....</b>             | <b>49</b> |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 49        |
| ORDER ENTRY .....  | 49        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Order Types .....  | 49        |
| Order Terms .....  | 51        |
| Rules of Order Entry .....   | 52        |
| Order Entry Request .....  | 54        |
| Order Entry Response .....   | 62        |
| Order Confirmation Response.....                                       | 63        |
| Market Price Confirmation Response.....                                | 63        |
| Order Freeze Response .....  | 64        |
| Order Error Response.....  | 64        |
| ORDER MODIFICATION .....   | 65        |
| Rules of Order Modification.....                                       | 65        |
| Order Modification Request .....                                       | 66        |
| Order Modification Confirmation Response.....                          | 66        |
| Order Modification Error Response.....                                 | 68        |
| Effect of Modifying the Terms of an Order on Price-Time Priority ..... | 68        |
| ORDER CANCELLATION .....   | 69        |
| Rules of Order Cancellation .....                                      | 69        |
| Order Cancellation Request .....                                       | 70        |
| Order Cancellation Response .....                                      | 70        |
| Order Cancellation Confirmation Response.....                          | 71        |
| Order Cancellation Error Response.....                                 | 71        |
| KILL SWITCH .....  | 72        |
| Kill Switch Request.....   | 72        |
| Kill Switch Response .....   | 72        |
| Kill Switch Error Response .....                                       | 73        |
| TRADE MODIFICATION .....   | 73        |
| Trade Modification Request .....                                       | 73        |
| Trade Modification Confirmation Response .....                         | 75        |
| Trade Modification Error .....   | 76        |
| TRADE CANCELLATION .....   | 76        |
| Trade Cancellation Request.....  | 76        |
| Trade Cancellation Requested Response.....                             | 77        |
| Trade Cancellation Error .....   | 77        |
| <b>CHAPTER 5 UNSOLICITED MESSAGES .....</b>                            | <b>78</b> |
| INTRODUCTION .....   | 78        |
| CANCELLATION OF ORDERS IN BATCH .....                                  | 78        |
| STOP LOSS ORDER TRIGGERING .....                                       | 78        |
| FREEZE APPROVE RESPONSE .....  | 78        |
| FREEZE REJECT RESPONSE .....   | 79        |
| TRADE CONFIRMATION.....  | 79        |
| PREOPEN.....   | 82        |
| TRADE CANCELLATION .....   | 82        |
| Trade Cancellation Requested Notification .....                        | 82        |
| Trade Cancellation Confirmation Response .....                         | 83        |
| Trade Cancellation Rejection.....                                      | 83        |
| NEGOTIATED ORDER ENTERED BY COUNTER PARTY .....                        | 83        |
| NEGOTIATED TRADE APPROVAL RESPONSE .....                               | 84        |
| NEGOTIATED TRADE REJECT RESPONSE.....                                  | 84        |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| INTERACTIVE/BROADCAST MESSAGES SENT FROM CONTROL.....    | 84         |
| <b>CHAPTER 6 BHAV COPY.....</b>                          | <b>87</b>  |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 87         |
| SECURITY BHAV COPY.....                                  | 87         |
| <i>Header of Report on Market Statistics.....</i>        | <i>88</i>  |
| <i>Report on Market Statistics.....</i>                  | <i>88</i>  |
| <i>Data for Depository Securities.....</i>               | <i>91</i>  |
| <i>Trailer Record.....</i>                               | <i>91</i>  |
| INDEX BHAV COPY.....                                     | 91         |
| <i>Header of Report on Market Statistics.....</i>        | <i>92</i>  |
| <i>Report on Index.....</i>                              | <i>92</i>  |
| <i>Trailer of Index Data Broadcast.....</i>              | <i>93</i>  |
| <b>CHAPTER 7 BROADCAST.....</b>                          | <b>94</b>  |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 94         |
| COMPRESSION OF THE BROADCAST DATA.....                   | 94         |
| DECOMPRESSION ROUTINE.....                               | 95         |
| <i>Sequential Packing.....</i>                           | <i>95</i>  |
| <i>Calling Convention.....</i>                           | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>Packet Format.....</i>                                | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>Implementation at Front End.....</i>                  | <i>97</i>  |
| GENERAL MESSAGE BROADCAST.....                           | 98         |
| CHANGE IN SYSTEM STATUS / PARAMETERS.....                | 100        |
| CHANGE IN SECURITY MASTER.....                           | 100        |
| CHANGE PARTICIPANT STATUS.....                           | 106        |
| CHANGE OF SECURITY STATUS.....                           | 107        |
| TURNOVER LIMIT EXCEEDED OR BROKER REACTIVATED.....       | 108        |
| AUCTION ACTIVITY MESSAGE.....                            | 110        |
| CHANGE OF AUCTION STATUS.....                            | 112        |
| CHANGE OF MARKET STATUS.....                             | 113        |
| SECURITY LEVEL TRADING/MARKET STATUS CHANGE MESSAGE..... | 115        |
| TICKER AND MARKET INDEX.....                             | 116        |
| MARKET BY ORDER / MARKET BY PRICE UPDATE.....            | 117        |
| ONLY MARKET BY PRICE UPDATE.....                         | 123        |
| MARKET WATCH UPDATE.....                                 | 130        |
| CALL AUCTION MBP BROADCAST.....                          | 132        |
| MARKET WATCH UPDATE.....                                 | 139        |
| SECURITY OPEN MESSAGE.....                               | 141        |
| BROADCAST CIRCUIT CHECK.....                             | 141        |
| MULTIPLE INDEX BROADCAST.....                            | 142        |
| <b>MULTIPLE INDICATIVE INDEX BROADCAST.....</b>          | <b>144</b> |
| MULTIPLE INDEX BROADCAST FOR INDIA VIX.....              | 145        |
| BROADCAST INDUSTRY INDEX.....                            | 147        |
| BROADCAST BUY BACK INFORMATION.....                      | 148        |
| <b>CHAPTER 8 INQUIRY.....</b>                            | <b>150</b> |
| INTRODUCTION.....  | 150        |
| AUCTION INQUIRY REQUEST.....                             | 150        |
| AUCTION INQUIRY RESPONSE.....                            | 150        |
| MBO INQUIRY FOR ODD LOT MARKET.....                      | 152        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| MBO INQUIRY RESPONSE TO ODD LOT MARKET .....                         | 152        |
| <b>CHAPTER 9 ENCRYPTION DECRYPTION OF INTERACTIVE MESSAGES .....</b> | <b>155</b> |
| BACKGROUND .....   | 155        |
| OVERVIEW .....   | 155        |
| PROPOSED METHODOLOGY .....   | 155        |
| CO-EXISTENCE IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH .....                           | 157        |
| DISCONNECTION ON MD5 CHECKSUM FAILURE .....                          | 157        |
| <b>CHAPTER 10 DIRECT INTERFACE TO EXCHANGE TRADING SYSTEM .....</b>  | <b>158</b> |
| MESSAGE FORMATS .....  | 158        |
| CONNECTING TO NSE FOR TRADING .....                                  | 159        |
| <i>Sequence to be followed by the member for login</i> .....         | 159        |
| <i>Gateway Router Request</i> .....                                  | 161        |
| <i>Gateway Router Response</i> .....                                 | 161        |
| <i>Secure Box Registration Request</i> .....                         | 162        |
| <i>Secure Box Registration Response</i> .....                        | 163        |
| <i>Box Sign on Request</i> .....                                     | 163        |
| <i>Box Sign on Response</i> .....                                    | 164        |
| <i>SignOn In</i> .....   | 164        |
| HOW TO LOGOFF? .....   | 165        |
| HEARTBEAT EXCHANGE .....   | 165        |
| RECOVERING FROM DISCONNECTIONS .....                                 | 165        |
| PERFORMING TRADING ACTIVITIES .....                                  | 166        |
| CONNECTION TERMINATION .....   | 166        |
| <i>Box Sign Off</i> .....  | 166        |
| <b>CHAPTER 11 EXCEPTION HANDLING .....</b>                           | <b>167</b> |
| INTRODUCTION .....   | 167        |
| MESSAGE STRUCTURE .....  | 167        |
| DR 45 INITIATIVE .....   | 168        |
| <b>CHAPTER 12 CM-BM FUNCTIONALITIES .....</b>                        | <b>170</b> |
| INTRODUCTION .....   | 170        |
| BRANCH ORDER LIMIT .....   | 170        |
| <i>Branch Order Value Limit Update Request</i> .....                 | 170        |
| <i>Branch Order Value Limit Update Response</i> .....                | 171        |
| USER ORDER LIMIT .....   | 172        |
| <i>User Order Value Limit Update Request</i> .....                   | 172        |
| <i>User Order Value Limit Update Response</i> .....                  | 173        |
| ORDER LIMIT .....  | 173        |
| <i>Order Limit Update Request</i> .....                              | 174        |
| <i>Order Limit Update Response</i> .....                             | 174        |
| RESET USERID .....   | 175        |
| <i>User Reset Request</i> .....                                      | 175        |
| <i>User Reset Response</i> .....                                     | 175        |
| RESET PASSWORD .....   | 176        |
| <i>User Password Reset Request</i> .....                             | 176        |
| <i>User Password Reset Response</i> .....                            | 177        |
| CANCEL ON LOGOUT (COL) STATUS .....                                  | 177        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <i>User COL Status Update Request</i> .....                         | 177        |
| <i>User COL Status Update Response</i> .....                        | 178        |
| TRADE CANCELLATION STATUS .....                                     | 179        |
| <i>User TRD-CXL Status Update Request</i> .....                     | 179        |
| <i>User TRD-CXL Status Update Response</i> .....                    | 180        |
| TRADE MODIFICATION STATUS .....                                     | 182        |
| <i>User TRD-MOD Status Update Request</i> .....                     | 182        |
| <i>User TRD-MOD Status Update Response</i> .....                    | 182        |
| UNLOCK USER .....   | 184        |
| <i>User Unlock Request</i> .....                                    | 184        |
| <i>User Unlock Requested Response</i> .....                         | 184        |
| <i>User Unlock Approval/Rejection Response</i> .....                | 185        |
| TRADING MEMBER LEVEL KILL SWITCH .....                              | 186        |
| <i>Member Level Kill Switch Request</i> .....                       | 186        |
| <i>Member Level Kill Switch Response</i> .....                      | 186        |
| <i>Member Level Kill Switch Error Response</i> .....                | 187        |
| USER LEVEL KILL SWITCH .....  | 187        |
| <i>User Level Kill Switch Request</i> .....                         | 187        |
| <i>User Level Kill Switch Response</i> .....                        | 188        |
| <i>User Level Kill Switch Error Response</i> .....                  | 188        |
| ORDER AND TRADE .....   | 188        |
| <i>Order Entry</i> .....  | 188        |
| <i>Order Modification</i> .....                                     | 188        |
| <i>Order Cancellation</i> .....                                     | 189        |
| <i>Trade Modification</i> .....                                     | 189        |
| <i>Trade Cancellation</i> .....                                     | 189        |
| <i>Close Out Order Entry</i> .....                                  | 189        |
| <b>APPENDIX</b> .....   | <b>191</b> |
| LIST OF ERROR CODES .....   | 191        |
| REASON CODES .....  | 200        |
| LIST OF TRANSACTION CODES .....                                     | 201        |
| LIST OF TRANSACTION CODES CONTAINING TIMESTAMP IN NANoseconds ..... | 204        |
| QUICK REFERENCE FOR ORDER ENTRY PARAMETERS .....                    | 204        |
| MARKET TYPE .....   | 206        |
| MARKET STATUS .....   | 207        |
| BOOK TYPES .....  | 207        |
| AUCTION STATUS .....  | 207        |
| SECURITY STATUS .....   | 208        |
| ACTIVITY TYPES .....  | 208        |
| PIPE DELIMITED FILE STRUCTURES .....                                | 209        |
| <i>Security File Structure</i> .....                                | 209        |
| <i>Contract File Structure</i> .....                                | 215        |
| <i>Participant Structure</i> .....                                  | 222        |
| TRIMMED STRUCTURES .....  | 224        |
| <i>Trimmed Order Entry Request structure</i> .....                  | 224        |
| <i>Trimmed Order Mod/Cancel Request Structure</i> .....             | 229        |
| <i>Trimmed Order Mod/Cancel Response Structure</i> .....            | 231        |
| <i>Trimmed Trade Confirmation Structure</i> .....                   | 237        |

ANNEXURE FOR ENCRYPTION/DECRYPTION .....239



## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

The National Stock Exchange of India Ltd (NSEIL) provides a fully automated screen based trading system, enabling trading members spread across the length and breadth of India to trade directly from their offices through an extensive telecommunication network. The system is known as 'National Exchange for Automated Trading' (NEAT) system. It adopts the principles of an order driven market, based on price-time priority. The trading members can use NEAT Front end or Non-NEAT Front end (NNF) to establish a network connection with the host system of National Stock Exchange (NSE) for trading. NNF is a front end which is developed and maintained by vendors other than NSE. NSE provides the NNF users with the general guideline document of the front end whereas they are supported by their respective vendors and NSE is not responsible for the performance of the NNF.

## Chapter 2      General Guidelines

### Introduction

This chapter provides general guidelines for the designers and programmers who develop NNF. It also provides information on data types and their size which can help in understanding various structures.

### Message Structure Details

The message structure consists of two parts namely message header and message data. The message header consists of the fields of the header which is prefaced with all the structures.

The message data consists of the actual data that is sent across to the trading system (i.e. host) or received from the trading system (i.e. host).

Transaction code, an important field of the message header, is a unique numeric identifier which is sent to or received from the trading system. This is used to identify the transaction between the TWS and the host end.

### Guidelines for Designers

1. The order of the log-on messages should strictly be maintained as given in the following section (Chapter 3) of the document. Otherwise, the user cannot log on to the trading system.
2. All time fields are number of seconds from midnight January 1, 1980.
3. No host-end inquiries are permitted for NNF users.
4. All price fields must be multiplied by 100 before sending to the host end and divided by 100 while receiving from the host end as the host system processes prices in paisa.

5. All branch/user/order value limit fields must be multiplied by  $(100000 * 100)$  before sending to host end and divided by  $(100000 * 100)$  while receiving from the host end as the host system processes limits in paisa.

## Guidelines for Programmers

1. If your system uses little-endian order, the data types such as UINT, SHORT, LONG and DOUBLE contained in a packet, which occupy more than one byte should be twiddled (byte reversed). Twiddling involves reversing a given number of bytes such that the byte in 'n' position comes to the first position; the byte in (n-1) position comes to the second position and so on. For example, if the value to be sent is 1A2B (hexadecimal), reverse the bytes to 2B1A. The same applies while receiving messages. So if the value received is 02BC, the actual value is BC02. So twiddle such data types before sending and after receiving to ensure that correct data is sent and received.

### **Note:**

Twiddling is required because of the variety in endian order—big and little. A big-endian representation has a multi-byte integer written with its most significant byte on the left. A little-endian representation, on the other hand, places the most significant byte on the right. The trading system host end uses big-endian order.

2. All alphabetical data must be converted to upper case except password before sending to the host. A combination of alphabet, numbers and special characters are allowed in the password. More details on password are explained in later chapters in this document. No NULL terminated strings should be sent to the host end. Instead, fill it with blanks before sending. The strings received from the host end are padded with blanks and are not NULL terminated.

3. All the structures should be defined in the following manner:
  - Items of type char or unsigned char, or arrays containing items of these types, are byte aligned.
  - Structures are word aligned.
  - All other types of structure members are word aligned.
  - All structures are pragma pack 2. Structures of odd size should be padded to an even number of bytes.
4. All numeric data must be set to zero (0) before sending to the host, unless a value is assigned to it.
5. All reserved fields mentioned, should be mapped to CHAR buffer and initialized to NULL.
6. Inside the broadcast packet, the first byte indicates the market type. Ignore the next 7 bytes. If the first byte is 2 it indicates Futures & Options market. The message header starts from the 9th byte. The remaining portion of the buffer has to be mapped to the broadcast structures mentioned in the document.

**Note:**

- The values of all the constants and transaction codes given in the document are listed in Appendix.
- The suffix IN in the transaction codes implies that the request is sent from the TWS to the host end whereas OUT implies that the message is sent from the host end to TWS

## Data Types Used

| Data Type            | Size of Bytes | Signed / Unsigned |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| CHAR                 | 1             | Signed            |
| UINT                 | 2             | Unsigned          |
| SHORT                | 2             | Signed            |
| LONG                 | 4             | Signed            |
| <b>UNSIGNED LONG</b> | <b>4</b>      | <b>Unsigned</b>   |



| Data Type | Size of Bytes | Signed / Unsigned         |
|-----------|---------------|---------------------------|
| LONG LONG | 8             | Signed                    |
| DOUBLE    | 8             | Signed and Floating Point |
| BIT       | 1 bit         | NA                        |

## Message Header

Each structure is prefaced with a MESSAGE\_HEADER which is an interactive header. Some data in the header are fixed whereas some data are variable and set differently for each transaction code. The structure of the Message Header is as follows:

**Table 1 MESSAGE HEADER**

| Structure Name  | MESSAGE_HEADER |              |        |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 40 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name      | Data Type      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TransactionCode | SHORT          | 2            | 0      |
| LogTime         | LONG           | 4            | 2      |
| AlphaChar [2]   | CHAR           | 2            | 6      |
| TraderId        | LONG           | 4            | 8      |
| ErrorCode       | SHORT          | 2            | 12     |
| TimeStamp       | LONG LONG      | 8            | 14     |
| TimeStamp1 [8]  | CHAR           | 8            | 22     |
| TimeStamp2 [8]  | CHAR           | 8            | 30     |
| MessageLength   | SHORT          | 2            | 38     |

The fields of Message Header are described below.

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | Transaction message number. This describes the type of message received or sent.   |
| LogTime         | This field should be set to zero while sending messages.   |
| AlphaChar [2]   | This field should be set to the first two characters of Symbol if the structure contains Symbol and Series; otherwise it should be set to blank. |
| TraderId        | This field should contain the user ID.   |

| Field Name    | Brief Description  |
|---------------|--|
| ErrorCode     | This field should be set to zero while sending messages to the host.<br>In the messages coming from the host, this field describes the type of error.<br><br>Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix.   |
| TimeStamp     | This field should be set to numeric zero while sending to the host. This is used in host end.<br>For <a href="#">transcodes listed</a> in appendix, time in this field will be populated in nanoseconds (from 01-Jan-1980 00:00:00). This time is stamped at the matching engine in the trading system.  |
| TimeStamp1    | This field should be set to numeric zero while sending. This is the time the message arrives at the trading system host.<br>In TimeStamp1, time is sent in jiffies from host end. This 8 byte data needs to be typecasted as first four bytes into double variable and typecast the other four byte into another double variable. These values need to be used while requesting message area download in the same order. |
| TimeStamp2    | This field should be set to numeric zero while sending to the host. For messages coming from the host, this field contains the machine number from which the packet is coming.<br>In TimeStamp2, machine number is sent from host end.   |
| MessageLength | This field should be set to the length of the entire message, including the length of message header while sending to host.  |

## Inner Message Header

Each structure in the Data of Update Local Database Data/Message Download Data responses is prefaced with an INNER\_MESSAGE\_HEADER. The structure of the Inner Message Header is as follows:

**Table 2 INNER MESSAGE HEADER**

| Structure Name | INNER_MESSAGE_HEADER |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 40 bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TraderId       | LONG                 | 4            | 0      |
| LogTime        | LONG                 | 4            | 4      |
| AlphaChar [2]  | CHAR                 | 2            | 8      |

|                 |                      |              |        |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name  | INNER_MESSAGE_HEADER |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 40 bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name      | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TransactionCode | SHORT                | 2            | 10     |
| ErrorCode       | SHORT                | 2            | 12     |
| TimeStamp       | LONG LONG            | 8            | 14     |
| TimeStamp1 [8]  | CHAR                 | 8            | 22     |
| TimeStamp2 [8]  | CHAR                 | 8            | 30     |
| MessageLength   | SHORT                | 2            | 38     |

Note: The field descriptions are the same as MESSAGE\_HEADER.

### Broadcast Process Header

The broadcast messages like market open, market close, market in pre-open are prefaced with BCAST\_HEADER. Some fields in the header are fixed. The remaining fields are variable and set differently for each transaction code. The structure of the BCAST\_HEADER is as follows:

**Table 3 BROADCAST\_HEADER**

|                |              |              |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | BCAST_HEADER |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 40 bytes     |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved       | CHAR         | 4            | 0      |
| LogTime        | LONG         | 4            | 4      |
| AlphaChar      | CHAR         | 2            | 8      |
| TransCode      | SHORT        | 2            | 10     |
| ErrorCode      | SHORT        | 2            | 12     |
| BCSeqNo        | LONG         | 4            | 14     |
| Reserved       | CHAR         | 4            | 18     |
| TimeStamp2     | CHAR         | 8            | 22     |
| Filler2        | CHAR         | 8            | 30     |
| MessageLength  | SHORT        | 2            | 38     |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
| LogTime    | This field should be set to zero while sending to host end. For messages sent from host end this field contains the time when the message was generated by the trading system host. |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| AlphaChar       | This field is set to the first two characters of Symbol if the structure contains Symbol and Series; otherwise it is set to blank.   |
| TransactionCode | This field contains the transaction message number. This describes the type of message received or sent.   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains the error number which describes the type of error.<br>Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix.   |
| BCSeqNo         | This field contains BCAST Sequence number of the NSE host end system. The sequence number is not the unique broadcast sequence number as it has eleven set of sequence numbers for normal broadcast and six set of sequence numbers for Fast broadcast each instance of the sequence number is generated by the Individual processes in the host end. It is not an unique sequence number. |
| TimeStamp2      | This field contains the time when message is sent from the host.   |
| Filler2         | This field contains the machine number.  |
| MessageLength   | This field is set to the length of the entire message, including the length of the message header.   |

Note: BCAST\_HEADER is prefaced with a system header which is of eight bytes

## SEC\_INFO

**Table 4 SEC\_INFO**

| Structure Name | SEC_INFO  |              |        |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 12 bytes  |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Symbol         | CHAR      | 10           | 0      |
| Series         | CHAR      | 2            | 10     |

| Field Name | Brief Description                                   |
|------------|---|
| Symbol     | This field should contain the symbol of a security. |
| Series     | This field should contain the series of a security. |

## Error Message

When the Error Code in the Message Header is having nonzero value, ERROR RESPONSE is sent.

The Error Message will describe the error received. The structure is as follows:

**Table 5 ERROR\_RESPONSE**

| Structure Name                                  | ERROR RESPONSE |              |        |
|---|----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 180 bytes      |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT         | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )       | STRUCT         | 12           | 40     |
| Error Message                                   | CHAR           | 128          | 52     |

| Field Name   | Brief Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Symbol       | This field should contain the symbol of a security.                                 |
| Series       | This field should contain the series of a security.                                 |
| ErrorMessage | Stores the error message. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

## Invalid Message Length Response Transcode

If a user sends a request with improper message length, then the host will send INVALID\_MSG\_LENGTH\_RESPONSE transcode (2322) in response. This check is not specific to the type of user and may occur for both NEAT and NNF Users.

Message length may vary from one request to the other. For example, for an Order request the Host end expects a request with the message length of 214 bytes. If the order request has any message length other than 214 bytes, it will send the above mentioned transcode with the error code – ERR\_INVALID\_MSG\_LENGTH (defined in the error codes table previously).

Host sends the same incoming packet structure in response but with transcode populated as INVALID\_MSG\_LENGTH\_RESPONSE (2322) and error code populated as ERR\_INVALID\_MSG\_LENGTH.

Kindly refer to individual transcode for their corresponding message length

## Communication Network Connections for NNF Users

There are two types of virtual circuit connections used to communicate with the host end. One is the Interactive Virtual Circuit ID (VCID) and the other is the Broadcast Circuit ID (BCID).

Interactive VCID follows a bidirectional path between the NNF and NEAT to host end. All the interactive / request messages and its respective response follow through this channel. Even the unsolicited message such as trade message flows from exchange (host end) to the trader terminal through this channel.

Standard implementation of TCP/IP protocol exists on the exchange's infrastructure as a result of which default features like IP fragmentation, no QoS etc. continue to be enabled and available for use by members. Default IP fragmentation a valid feature in the TCP/IP protocol works at message level and usage of same by one member connection will not block or impact the messages of other member connections.

BCID follows a unidirectional path which is from the host end to the NFF / NEAT. All the broadcast data are transmitted through this broadcast circuit from the host end for all the traders. Since this is a one way connection, the data flow is always from the exchange (host end) to the trader terminal.

## Member Guide to the Gateway Router Functionality

Currently Exchange publishes a list of gateway servers (NET) in the respective segments to which members can connect. Members have the choice of connecting to any of the gateway servers.

However, the members have represented that they are required to try to login on multiple gateway server sequentially before they are able to successfully login on the Exchange for trading activity. Thus, valuable time is lost by the member for trying to access the Exchange. The same is more severe during re-login / disconnections faced by the members.

In order to address these queries the Gateway Router Functionality has been proposed to be implemented.

1. It is now proposed that members will first connect to a gateway router server in the respective segment details of which will be published by the Exchange.
2. The gateway router server will decide which gateway server is available for the member and will accordingly provide the details of the allocated gateway server to the member through the response message.
3. After getting the response message the member will need to connect to the allocated gateway server.

Thus, the process of allocating gateway servers becomes Exchange determined and highly simplified for the member.

The gateway router will decide the gateway server for the member for each trading day in the following manner:

1. The gateway router will maintain the used capacity of each gateway server. The gateway router will allocate least used gateway server (according to capacity). The capacity is based on the no. of messages allotted for each Box Id.
2. If all gateway servers have similar used capacity then a gateway server will be randomly allocated by the gateway router server.
3. Once a member has been provided session key with gateway server details by gateway router server, the member is expected to connect and login to the allocated gateway server at any time during rest of the trading day.
4. If the member gets logged off from the allocated gateway server, then the member has to request the gateway router server for getting new session key and gateway server details.
5. A member will be directed to the same gateway server by the gateway router server, once it has been allocated for the trading day.

6. Though the user will get directed to the same gateway, the user must ask the gateway router for getting the gateway details and session key as the old session key will be unique for that particular session and is cleaned up from the gateway once the user gets logged off.
7. Also, if the gateway has a failure during the day, the user will be allocated a new gateway server. This will be done transparently for the user by the gateway router server.

At the end of each trading day the gateway router server will clean up the used capacity, and will have the same capacity (full capacity) available for all gateway servers for the next day.



## Chapter 3 Logon Process

### Introduction

This section describes how a trader logs on to the trading system. It covers the log-on request and the system responses. This section also describes the download of the updated information on the securities, participants, and the status of the markets. It covers the structures and field descriptions of System Information Download, Local Database Download and Message Download.

The process by which a trader logs on to the trading system is called Logon Process. The trader, after issuing a sign-on request, waits for the system response. The response could be a successful logon or an error message.

### Message Download Changes

- Messages will be sent through various streams (at The Exchange). The stream number will be sent in the TimeStamp2 field of the message header.
- The total number of streams from the Exchange will be specified in the first byte of alpha char field (alpha char is of 2 bytes) of the header section of SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_OUT (1601) message. Streams are numbered starting from 1. E.g.: If the value in the alpha char field is 4, total number of streams from the Exchange is 4 and the stream numbers will be 1,2,3,4.
- The mechanism for message download request has changed, **Message downloads will now be served through each individual stream**. Hence, message download request needs to be sent individually for a stream by the user.
- In the message download request (Transcode 7000), first byte of alpha char field of the header section should contain the stream number for which the message download is

required. If the stream no. sent in the request is invalid then exchange will drop the request. The Sequence number field must contain the sequence number value for that particular stream.

- The response of the request will be sent individually through the specified stream starting from the next sequence number specified in the request. Message download from each stream will have header, data and trailer section (same as existing format).
  - Header – This is to indicate that message download is going to commence. The first byte of alpha char field of header will contain the stream number.
  - Data – The data is wrapped in another structure. The outer header indicates that this message is a part of the Message Download Data. The inner header indicates the type of data received. The first byte of alpha char field of outer header will contain the stream number.
  - Trailer – This indicates that message download is complete. The first byte of alpha char field of header will contain the stream number.
  
- Message download request can be made for one or more streams. It is recommended that the user requests download for all the streams.
  
- If the sequence number in the request is 0, then all messages for that stream will be sent. To get incremental download for any particular stream, the message download request must contain the last sequence number received from that stream.

**Note:**

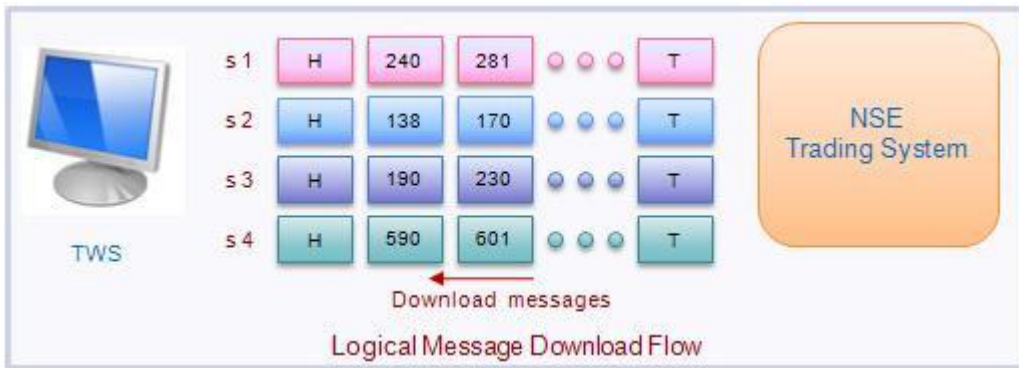
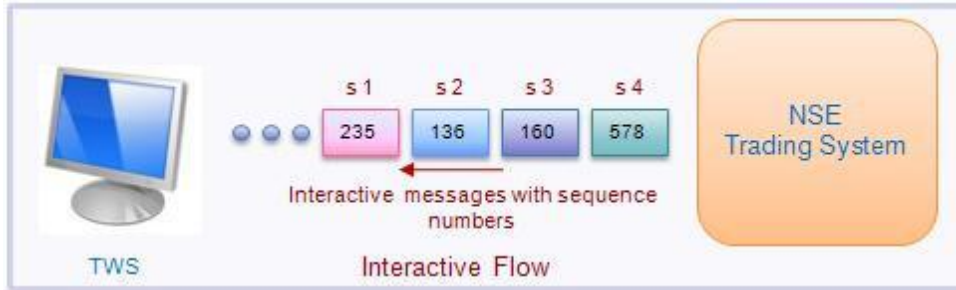
**1. Structure for message download request is not changed.**

**2. Structure for message download response is not changed.**

**Illustration: -**

**In the illustration given below s1, s2, s3, s4 represent separate streams**





## Order of Events to Be Followed During Logon and Logoff

The following sequence explains the order in which transaction codes are sent and received during log-on process.

| Sequence No | Transaction Code               | Sent By  | Received By |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 1           | SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN (2300)      | TWS      | Host End    |
| 2           | SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT (2301)     | Host End | TWS         |
| 3           | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_IN (1600)   | TWS      | Host End    |
| 4           | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT (1601)  | Host End | TWS         |
| 5           | UPDATE_LOCALDB_IN (7300)       | TWS      | Host End    |
| 6           | UPDATE_LOCALDB_HEADER (7307)   | Host End | TWS         |
| 7           | UPDATE_LOCALDB_DATA (7304)     | Host End | TWS         |
| 8           | UPDATE_LOCALDB_TRAILER (7308)  | Host End | TWS         |
| 9           | INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_IN(1110)  | TWS      | Host end    |
| 10          | INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_OUT(1111) | Host End | TWS         |
| 11          | DOWNLOAD_REQUEST (7000)        | TWS      | Host End    |
| 12          | HEADER_RECORD (7011)           | Host End | TWS         |
| 13          | MESSAGE_RECORD (7021)          | Host End | TWS         |
| 14          | TRAILER_RECORD (7031)          | Host End | TWS         |

The following sequence explains the order in which the transaction codes are sent and received during log-off process.

| Sequence No | Transaction Code            | Sent By  | Received By |
|-------------|-----------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 1           | SIGN_OFF_REQUEST_IN (2320)  | TWS      | Host End    |
| 2           | SIGN_OFF_REQUEST_OUT (2321) | Host End | TWS         |

## Logon Request

When the user wants to establish an interactive circuit with the host, he sends this request.

Eligibility for the broker to participate in the CALL AUCTION 2 Market is being used. In SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_IN, one bit from the existing reserved bit in BrokerEligibilityPerMarket structure is getting re-used for CALL AUCTION 2 market eligibility.

In the request packet sent from TWS to the Exchange, the value for these bits must be set to numerical zero, similar to other Market eligibility bits, The modified structure as per above change is given below.

**Table 7 SIGNON\_IN**

| Structure Name  | SIGNON IN                 |              |        |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 276 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN (2300) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )  | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                      | 4            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 8            | 44     |
| Password  | CHAR                      | 8            | 52     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 8            | 60     |
| NewPassword   | CHAR                      | 8            | 68     |
| TraderName  | CHAR                      | 26           | 76     |
| LastPasswordChangeDateTime  | LONG                      | 4            | 102    |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                      | 5            | 106    |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 1            | 111    |
| BranchId  | SHORT                     | 2            | 112    |
| VersionNumber   | LONG                      | 4            | 114    |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 56           | 118    |
| UserType  | SHORT                     | 2            | 174    |
| SequenceNumber  | DOUBLE                    | 8            | 176    |
| WorkstationNumber   | CHAR                      | 14           | 184    |
| BrokerStatus  | CHAR                      | 1            | 198    |
| ShowIndex   | CHAR                      | 1            | 199    |
| BrokerEligibilityPerMarket<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 7.1</a> for Small Endian machines and <a href="#">Table 7.2</a> for Big Endian machines) | STRUCT                    | 2            | 200    |
| BrokerName  | CHAR                      | 26           | 202    |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 16           | 228    |

|                  |                           |              |        |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | SIGNON IN                 |              |        |
| Packet Length    | 276 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code | SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN (2300) |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved         | CHAR                      | 16           | 244    |
| Reserved         | CHAR                      | 16           | 260    |

**For Small Endian Machines:**
**Table 7.1 BrokerEligibilityPerMarket**

|                |                            |      |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | BrokerEligibilityPerMarket |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 2    | 0      |
| Call Auction2  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Call Auction1  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Auction market | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Spot market    | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Oddlot market  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Normal market  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Preopen        | BIT                        | 1    | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 7    | 1      |

**For Big Endian Machines:**
**Table 7.2 BrokerEligibilityPerMarket**

|                |                            |      |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | BrokerEligibilityPerMarket |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size | Offset |
| Normal market  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Oddlot market  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Spot market    | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Auction market | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Call Auction1  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |
| Call Auction2  | BIT                        | 1    | 0      |

|                |                            |      |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | BrokerEligibilityPerMarket |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 2    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 7    | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT                        | 1    | 1      |

| Field Name                 | Brief Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| TransactionCode            | The transaction code is SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN (2300).  |
| UserId                     | This field should contain User ID of user/broker. This field accepts numbers only.  |
| Password                   | This field should contain the password entered by the user. A combination of alphabet, numbers and special characters are allowed in the password. The user should enter the password for a successful Logon. When the user logs on for the first time the default password provided by NSE must be entered and the password should be changed by entering a new password.  |
| NewPassword                | This field should contain the new password entered by the user. This field should be entered only when the user wishes to change the password or the password has expired. Otherwise this field should be blank. The New Password should be entered along with the old password in the Password field. While logging on the system for the first time, the default password provided by NSE must be changed. the new password entered will undergo following new validations : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The length of password should be of exact 8 characters.</li> <li>• The password should contain at least 1 upper case letter, 1 lower case letter, 1 numeral and 1 special characters from the list (@ # \$ % &amp; * / \).</li> <li>• New password must be different from previous 5 passwords.</li> <li>• User Id shall be locked after 3 invalid login attempts.</li> <li>• User shall not be allowed to set the default password as new password.</li> </ul> |
| TraderName                 | This field when received from the host contains the user's name. This field should be sent to host as blanks.   |
| LastPasswordChangeDateTime | This field should be set to numerical zero while log on.  |
| BrokerId                   | This field should contain the trading member ID.  |

| Field Name                  | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| BranchId                    | This field should contain the Branch ID to which the broker belongs.   |
| VersionNumber               | This field should contain the version number of the trading system. It must be in the following format: VERSION.RELEASE.SUB_RELEASE (For example, 01.00.01) As and when these structures are changed, the version number will be changed.  |
| UserType                    | This field indicates the type of user. It can take one of the following values when it is sent from the host:<br>'0' denotes Dealer<br>'4' denotes Corporate Manager<br>'5' denotes Branch Manager<br>'7' denotes Market Maker<br>This field should be set to '0' while sending to the host. |
| SequenceNumber              | This field should be set to numerical zero while sending the request to host.  |
| WorkstationNumber           | The network ID of the workstation should be provided. This is a seven digit number. The first five digits are fixed by the Exchange and represent the various ports / switch locations. The last two digits denote the user's PC - ID. It must be any number other than '00'.                |
| BrokerStatus                | This field should be set to blank.   |
| BrokerEligibilityPer Market | This field should be set to numerical zero.  |
| BrokerName                  | This field should be set to blank  |

## Logon Response

The response will either be **Confirmation** or **Logon Error**.

### Logon Confirmation Response

A successful logon results in the Logon Confirmation Response. In SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_OUT, Eligibility for the broker in CALL AUCTION 2 is being used by the existing reserved Market bit in BrokerEligibilityPerMarket structure. If the value received in these bits is 1', the broker is eligible to trade in respective markets. The following modified structure will be sent to the TWS from the Exchange:



**Table 8 SIGNON OUT**

| Structure Name   | SIGNON OUT                 |              |        |
|--|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 276 bytes                  |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT (2301) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )  | STRUCT                     | 40           | 0      |
| UserId   | LONG                       | 4            | 40     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 8            | 44     |
| Password   | CHAR                       | 8            | 52     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 8            | 60     |
| NewPassword  | CHAR                       | 8            | 68     |
| TraderName   | CHAR                       | 26           | 76     |
| LastPasswordChangeDate   | LONG                       | 4            | 102    |
| BrokerId   | CHAR                       | 5            | 106    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 1            | 111    |
| BranchId   | SHORT                      | 2            | 112    |
| VersionNumber  | LONG                       | 4            | 114    |
| EndTime  | LONG                       | 4            | 118    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 52           | 122    |
| UserType   | SHORT                      | 2            | 174    |
| SequenceNumber   | DOUBLE                     | 8            | 176    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 14           | 184    |
| BrokerStatus   | CHAR                       | 1            | 198    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 1            | 199    |
| BrokerEligibilityPerMarket (Refer <a href="#">Table 8.1</a> for Small Endian Machines and <a href="#">Table 8.2</a> for Big Endian Machines) | STRUCT                     | 2            | 200    |
| BrokerName   | CHAR                       | 26           | 202    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 16           | 228    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 16           | 244    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                       | 16           | 260    |

**Table 8.1 BrokerEligibilityPerMarket (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BrokerEligibilityPerMarket |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 2            | 0      |
| Call Auction2  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Call Auction1  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Auction market | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Spot market    | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Oddlot market  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Normal market  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Preopen        | BIT                        | 1            | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 7            | 1      |

**Table 8.2 BrokerEligibilityPerMarket (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BrokerEligibilityPerMarket |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Normal market  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Oddlot market  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Spot market    | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Auction market | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Call Auction1  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Call Auction2  | BIT                        | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 2            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                        | 7            | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT                        | 1            | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT (2301).   |
| LogTime         | The current time at the trading system is sent back as number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980 The time at the Trader workstation must be synchronized with this. |
| UserId          | This field contains the ID of the user.   |
| Password        | This field will be set to blank.  |
| NewPassword     | This field will be set to blank.  |
| TraderName      | This field contains the user name.  |

| Field Name                     | Brief Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LastPassword<br>ChangeDate     | This field contains the last date time when the password was changed.  |
| BrokerId                       | This field contains the Trading Member ID.   |
| BranchId                       | This field contains the branch ID of the particular user.  |
| Version No                     | This field contains the version number of the trading system   |
| EndTime                        | This field contains the time the markets last closed and is sent as the number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980. If this time is different from the time sent in an earlier log on, all orders, trades and messages for this trader must be deleted from the Local Database. |
| UserType                       | This field contains the type of user who is logging on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' – Dealer</li> <li>• '4' – Corporate Manager</li> <li>• '5' – Branch Manager</li> <li>• '7' –Market Maker</li> </ul>   |
| SequenceNumber                 | This field contains the time when the markets closed the previous trading day.   |
| BrokerStatus                   | This field contains the current status of the broker: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'S' for Suspended</li> <li>• 'A' for Active</li> <li>• 'D' for Deactivated</li> <li>• 'C' for Closeout or voluntary closeout</li> </ul>   |
| BrokerEligibility<br>PerMarket | This structure specifies the markets that are allowed for the trading member. The trading member is eligible to enter orders in the markets that are set to 1.   |
| BrokerName                     | This field contains the broker's name (trading member name).   |

## Logon Error

In case of any error, the structure returned is:

ERROR RESPONSE (Refer to [Error Message](#) in Chapter 2)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT (2301).   |
| ErrorCode       | This contains the error number. If the version number is not the same as at the host end, the version number at the host can be extracted from Error_Message in ERROR_RESPONSE (8 bytes from location 95 in the string). The format of it will be VV.RR.SS. |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | The version number at the front end should be set to VVRRSS. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
|--|--|

## System Information Download

The current status of the markets and the values of global variables are downloaded to the trader in response to *system information* request.

## System Information Request

This request can be sent only if the user has logged on successfully. The format of the request is as follows:

**Table 9 SYSTEM\_INFO\_REQ**

|   |                              |              |        |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | SYSTEM_INFO_REQ              |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 40 bytes                     |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_IN (1600) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                       | 40           | 0      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                     |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is SYSTEM_INFORMATION_IN (1600). |

Note: TWS User has to set time\_stamp2 field present in the TWS message header to zero in SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_IN message.

## System Information Response

The following structure is returned as a response to the system information request:

**Table 10 SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_DATA**

|   |                               |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_DATA       |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 94 bytes                      |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT (1601) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                        | 40           | 0      |
| Normal  | SHORT                         | 2            | 40     |

| Structure Name  | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_DATA       |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 94 bytes                      |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT (1601) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Oddlot  | SHORT                         | 2            | 42     |
| Spot  | SHORT                         | 2            | 44     |
| Auction   | SHORT                         | 2            | 46     |
| Call Auction1   | SHORT                         | 2            | 48     |
| Call Auction2   | SHORT                         | 2            | 50     |
| MarketIndex   | LONG                          | 4            | 52     |
| DefaultSettlementPeriod (Normal)  | SHORT                         | 2            | 56     |
| DefaultSettlementPeriod (Spot)  | SHORT                         | 2            | 58     |
| DefaultSettlementPeriod (Auction)   | SHORT                         | 2            | 60     |
| CompetitorPeriod  | SHORT                         | 2            | 62     |
| SolicitorPeriod   | SHORT                         | 2            | 64     |
| WarningPercent  | SHORT                         | 2            | 66     |
| VolumeFreezePercent   | SHORT                         | 2            | 68     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                          | 2            | 70     |
| TerminalIdleTime  | SHORT                         | 2            | 72     |
| BoardLotQuantity  | LONG                          | 4            | 74     |
| TickSize  | LONG                          | 4            | 78     |
| MaximumGtcDays  | SHORT                         | 2            | 82     |
| SECURITY ELIGIBLE INDICATORS(Refer <a href="#">Table 10.1</a> for Small Endian machines and <a href="#">Table 10.2</a> for Big Endian machines) | STRUCT                        | 2            | 84     |
| DisclosedQuantityPercentAllowed   | SHORT                         | 2            | 86     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                          | 6            | 88     |

**Table 10.1 SECURITY ELIGIBLE INDICATORS (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | SECURITY ELIGIBLE INDICATORS |      |        |
|----------------|------------------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                      |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                    | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                          | 5    | 0      |
| Books Merged   | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |
| Minimum Fill   | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |
| AON            | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |

|          |      |   |   |
|----------|------|---|---|
| Reserved | CHAR | 1 | 1 |
|----------|------|---|---|

**Table 10.2 SECURITY ELIGIBLE INDICATORS (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | SECURITY ELIGIBLE INDICATORS |      |        |
|----------------|------------------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                      |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                    | Size | Offset |
| AON            | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |
| Minimum Fill   | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |
| Books Merged   | BIT                          | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                          | 5    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                         | 1    | 1      |

| Field Name       | Brief Description  |
|------------------|--|
| TransactionCode  | The transaction code is SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT (1601).   |
| Alphachar        | This field contains the number of streams present in the host from which Message download will be served. This field is present in the Message Header. This is totally of two bytes. Stream number will be populated in the first byte of alphachar.   |
| MarketStatus     | <p>This field contains a value assigned for market status. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'0' if it is Preopen</li> <li>'1' if it is Open</li> <li>'2' if it is Closed</li> <li>'3' if it is Preopen end</li> </ul> <p>For CALL AUCTION2 market, market status will be received as :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'0' - Preopen</li> <li>'2' - Closed</li> <li>'3' - Preopen end</li> </ul> <p>In the pre-open state of the market, orders can only be entered but no matching takes place. The trading starts when the market is Open. No orders can be entered for a security when the market is closed.</p> |
| MarketIndex      | This field contains the current market index.  |
| SettlementPeriod | This field contains the default settlement period in various markets. Default Settlement (Normal), Default Settlement (Spot) and Default Settlement (Auction).   |
| CompetitorPeriod | This field contains the default competitor period for auction.   |
| SolicitorPeriod  | This field contains the default solicitor period for auction.  |

| Field Name                      | Brief Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| WarningPercent                  | This field contains the warning percentage. If a broker exceeds his turnover by this value in percent, a warning message is broadcast to all traders. Refer to <a href="#">Turnover Limit Exceeded Or Broker Reactivated</a> in Chapter 7.                               |
| VolumeFreezePercent             | This field contains the volume freeze percentage. If a broker exceeds his turnover by this value in percent, the broker is deactivated and a message is broadcasted to all traders. Refer to <a href="#">Turnover Limit Exceeded Or Broker Reactivated</a> in Chapter 7. |
| TerminalIdleTime                | This field contains the idle time of the TWS terminal.   |
| BoardLotQuantity                | This field contains the board lot quantity. The regular lot order quantity must be a multiple of this quantity.  |
| TickSize                        | This field contains the Tick size. The order price and the trigger price, if applicable, must be a multiple of this tick size.   |
| MaximumGTCDays                  | This field contains the maximum GTC days, that is, the maximum number of days after which a Good Till Canceled order will be canceled.   |
| SecurityEligibilityIndicator    | If the Minimum Fill flag is set, then orders will have the Minimum Fill attribute set. If the All Or None (AON) flag is set, then orders will have the AON attribute set.  |
| DisclosedQuantityPercentAllowed | This field contains the disclosed quantity allowed percentage. The disclosed quantity, if set, will not be lesser than this percent of the total quantity.   |

## Update Local Database Download

The list of updated securities and participants is downloaded in response to *update local database* request. Any carried over GTC or GTD orders are also downloaded with this request. As of now GTC and GTD facilities are not allowed hence there will be no download for GTC and GTD orders.

## Update Local Database Request

This message is sent to request the host end to update the local database at the front end. The structure sent is as follows:

**Table 11 UPDATE\_LOCALDB\_IN**

| Structure Name                                  | UPDATE_LOCALDB_IN        |              |        |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 62 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | UPDATE_LOCALDB_IN (7300) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                   | 40           | 0      |
| LastUpdateSecurityTime                          | LONG                     | 4            | 40     |
| LastUpdateParticipantTime                       | LONG                     | 4            | 44     |
| RequestForOpenOrders                            | CHAR                     | 1            | 48     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                     | 1            | 49     |
| NormalMarketStatus                              | SHORT                    | 2            | 50     |
| OddLotMarketStatus                              | SHORT                    | 2            | 52     |
| SpotMarketStatus                                | SHORT                    | 2            | 54     |
| AuctionMarketStatus                             | SHORT                    | 2            | 56     |
| CallAuction1MarketStatus                        | SHORT                    | 2            | 58     |
| CallAuction2MarketStatus                        | SHORT                    | 2            | 60     |

| Field Name                | Brief Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| TransactionCode           | The transaction code is UPDATE_LOCALDB_IN (7300).   |
| LastUpdateSecurityTime    | This field should contain the time when the security information was last updated. This field is for each security for which information is downloaded. Further download requests can use the latest time to get updated information on the securities. Setting this time to zero results in complete download.       |
| LastUpdateParticipantTime | This field should contain the time when the participant information was updated. This field is set for each participant for whom information is downloaded. Further download requests can use the latest time to get updated information on the participants. Setting this time to zero results in complete download. |
| RequestForOpenOrders      | This field should be set to 'G' if GTC and GTD orders are to be downloaded. In other cases, it should be set to 'N'.  |
| NormalMarketStatus        | This field should contain the latest Normal Market status available at TWS.   |
| OddLotMarketStatus        | This field should contain the latest Odd Lot Market status available at TWS.  |
| SpotMarketStatus          | This field should contain the latest Spot Market status available at TWS.   |



| Field Name                | Brief Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| AuctionMarketStatus       | This field should contain the latest Auction Market status available at TWS.       |
| Call Auction1MarketStatus | This field should contain the latest CALL AUCTION1 Market status available at TWS. |
| Call Auction2MarketStatus | This field should contain the latest CALL AUCTION2 Market status available at TWS. |

### Update Local Database Response

The response will be either the database download, or a partial system information download. The latter will occur if the trader does not have the latest market status.

### Partial System Information Response

This is returned if the market status sent in the UPDATE\_LOCALDB\_IN message is not the same at the host end or the symbols (securities) are opening. In this case the market status at the host end is sent back in the MARKET STATUS as 'wait till markets are open'. The following structure is returned:

SYSTEM INFORMATION DATA (Refer to [System Information Response](#) in Chapter 3)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is PARTIAL_SYSTEM_INFORMATION (7321). |
| MarketStatus    | This contains the latest market status.                    |

### Update Local Database Download

The download comprises of a header, data and the trailer. Each updated security status, participant (if selected) and GTC/GTD order will be sent as a separate message. As of now GTC and GTD facilities are not allowed hence there will be no download for GTC and GTD orders.

## Update Local Database Header

This is sent only to indicate that a sign-on download is going to commence. There is no additional data sent. The header is sent in the following format:

**Table 12 UPDATE\_LDB\_HEADER**

|   |                              |              |        |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | UPDATE_LDB_HEADER            |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 42 bytes                     |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | UPDATE_LOCALDB_HEADER (7307) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                       | 40           | 0      |
| Reserved  | CHAR                         | 2            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                     |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is UPDATE_LOCALDB_HEADER (7307). |

## Update Local Database Data

The actual data is sent wrapped in another header. The outer header indicates that this message is part of the Update Local Database Data. The inner header indicates the type of data received.

The structure is as follows:

**Table 13 UPDATE\_LOCAL\_DB\_DATA**

|   |                            |  |        |
|---|----------------------------|--|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | UPDATE_LOCAL_DB_DATA       |  |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 80 to 512 bytes            |  |        |
| Transaction Code                                | UPDATE_LOCALDB_DATA (7304) |  |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                  | Size in Byte   | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                     | 40   | 0      |
| Data  | CHAR                       | 472 – (For inner Header Refer <a href="#">Inner Message Header</a> in Chapter 2) | 40     |

| Field Name           | Brief Description                                   |
|----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode      | The transaction code is UPDATE_LOCALDB_DATA (7304). |
| InnerTransactionCode | The transaction codes sent are                      |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | <p>BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG. It is determined by NSE-Control whether to send this or not. (Refer to <a href="#">Change in Security Master</a> in Chapter 7)</p> <p>BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG. This transaction code is sent when the status of the stock is different from the expected status at the host end (Refer to <a href="#">Change of Security Status</a> in Chapter 7)</p> <p>BCAST_PART_MSTR_CHG. If there is any change in the participant master after the time specified by the Last Update Participant Time, it is downloaded. (Refer to <a href="#">Change Participant Status</a> in Chapter 7)</p> <p>- In all above messages, use INNER_MESSAGE_HEADER [ Refer Inner <a href="#">Message Header</a> in Chapter 2 ] instead of MESSAGE_HEADER</p> |

## Update Local Database Trailer

This indicates that the download is complete. This is sent in the following format:

**Table 14 UPDATE\_LDB\_TRAILER**

| Structure Name                                  | UPDATE_LDB_TRAILER             |              |        |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 42 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | UPDATE_LOCALDB_TRAILER. (7308) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                         | 40           | 0      |
| Reserved  | CHAR                           | 2            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                      |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is UPDATE_LOCALDB_TRAILER (7308). |

## Industry Index Download

### Industry Index Download Request

This message is sent for requesting Industry Index download. The structure sent to the trading system is:

**Table 15 MS\_INDUSTRY\_INDEX\_DLOAD\_REQ**

|   |                                |              |        |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_REQ    |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 40 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_IN (1110) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                         | 40           | 0      |

### Industry Index Download Response

In response, the download all the Indices eligible for index trading will be received. , Based on the number of indices multiple Responses will be sent from host, the structure is as follows:

**Table 16 MS\_INDUSTRY\_INDEX\_DLOAD\_RESP**

|   |                                |              |        |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name  | MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_REQ    |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 40 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_IN (1110) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )                         | STRUCT                         | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords   | SHORT                          | 2            | 40     |
| MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_DATA[16]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 16.1</a> ) | STRUCT                         | 432          | 42     |

**Table 16.1 MS\_INDUSTRY\_INDEX\_DLOAD\_DATA**

|                |                              |              |        |
|----------------|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_RESP |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 27 bytes                     |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| IndustryCode   | SHORT                        | 2            | 0      |
| IndexName      | CHAR                         | 21           | 2      |
| IndexValue     | LONG                         | 4            | 23     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_OUT (1111).  |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the Number of indices in the packet; the maximum indices in the packet can be 20. |
| IndustryCode    | It contains the industry code for the index   |
| Index Name      | It contains the name of the Index Eg: CNX NIFTY   |
| Index Value     | It contains the value of the index.   |

## Message Download

This request is used to download the messages intended for the trader from the trading system. When the trader makes a request for message download, all the transactions of the trader and other important broadcasts are downloaded.

Message downloads will be served through each individual stream. Hence, message download request needs to be sent individually for a stream by the user.

### Message Download Request

This message is sent for requesting message download. The structure sent to the trading system is:

**Table 17 MESSAGE DOWNLOAD**

| Structure Name                                 | MESSAGE DOWNLOAD        |              |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                  | 48 bytes                |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | DOWNLOAD_REQUEST (7000) |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                  | 40           | 0      |
| SequenceNumber                                 | DOUBLE                  | 8            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is DOWNLOAD_REQUEST (7000).  |
| SequenceNumber  | This contains the time last message was received by the workstation. This can be obtained from the Time Stamp1 of the MESSAGE_HEADER. To retrieve the messages from the beginning of the trading day, this field should be set to '0' or the Sequence Number received in the logon response message.            |
| AlphaChar       | This contains the stream number of the host to which it has to send the DOWNLOAD_REQUEST. The alpachar is the character array of size 2. The stream number of the host is sent in the first byte of the alphachar. The number of streams is obtained in SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT from host during login sequence. |

## Message Download Response

The download comprises of a header, data and the trailer. Each trader specific and broadcast message will be sent as a separate message.

### Message Download Header

This is only to indicate that a message download is going to commence. There is no additional data sent. The header is sent in the following format:

MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Table 1](#))

| Field Name      | Brief Description                             |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is HEADER_RECORD (7011). |

### Message Download Data

The messages are similar to Update Local Database Data. The actual data is sent wrapped in another structure. The outer header indicates that this message is part of the Message Download Data. The inner header indicates the type of data received. The structure is shown below.

**Table 18 MESSAGE HEADER**

| Structure Name                                  | MESSAGE_HEADER        |   |        |
|---|-----------------------|---|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 80 to 512 bytes       |   |        |
| Transaction Code                                | MESSAGE_RECORD (7021) |   |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type             | Size in Byte  | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                | 40  | 0      |
| Data  | CHAR                  | 472 – (For inner Header Refer <a href="#">Table 2</a> ) | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | This field is the part of Message Header (Refer to <a href="#">MESSAGE HEADER structure chapter</a> ). The transaction code is MESSAGE_RECORD (7021).           |
| InnerData       | Set of transaction codes are received. They include Trader Specific Messages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Logon / Logoff response</li> </ul> Refer to |

| Field Name | Brief Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | <p><a href="#">Logon Process</a>, Chapter 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interactive message sent to the user from the NSE-Control.<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Unsolicited Messages</a>, Chapter 5.</li> <li>Order entry, Modification, Cancellation responses<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Order and Trade Management</a>, Chapter 4</li> <li>Trade Modification, Cancellation responses<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Order and Trade Management</a>, Chapter 4.</li> <li>Trade Confirmation, Stop Loss Trigger<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Unsolicited Messages</a>, Chapter 5.</li> <li>Broadcast Messages<br/>Market Open, Market Close, Market Pre-Open ended, Preopen Shutdown Message, Broadcast Message String, Turnover exceeded, Broker Reactivated, Broadcast message sent from NSE-Control.<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Broadcast</a>, Chapter 7</li> <li>Contingency Broadcast Message<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Exception Handling</a>, Chapter 11.</li> </ul> |

### **Message Download Trailer**

This indicates that message download is completed for the particular stream. Once download is completed for one stream, DOWNLOAD\_REQUEST will be sent for the next stream with its corresponding sequence number. Request will be sent until message download gets completed for all the streams. The format is as follows:

MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Table 1](#))

| Field Name      | Brief Description                              |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRAILER_RECORD (7031). |

## Logoff Request

The process by which a trader quits or signs off from the trading system is called Logoff Process.

The structure sent is:

MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Table 1](#)).

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is SIGN_OFF_REQUEST_IN (2320). |

## Logoff Confirmation Response

When the user logs on again, the user receives a packet giving the details of when he/she logged off. The structure sent is:

MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Table 1](#))

**Note:** MS\_SIGNOFF message is sent in the Message Header itself. The length of the packet is 40 bytes.

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is SIGN_OFF_REQUEST_OUT (2321).  |
| LogTime         | This field contains the current time at the trading system is sent back as number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980. The time at the workstation must be synchronized with this. |



## Chapter 4 Order and Trade Management

### Introduction

This section describes about entering new orders, modifying existing orders, and canceling outstanding orders. The trader can begin entering the orders once he has logged on to the trading system and the market is in pre-open or open state.

Please note this section is referenced in CM\_DROP\_COPY\_PROTOCOL document. Any change here may also impact the Order Drop Copy functionality

### Order Entry

Order entry allows the trader to place orders in the market. The system accepts the orders from the users and tries to match the orders with the orders in the books immediately. If the order does not match, the order is placed in the appropriate book with the price and time stamp.

The system also allows the trader to enter the trades negotiated outside. Both the parties involved in the trade have to enter the trade as negotiated trade entries. Negotiated trade will only be allowed for Regular Lot orders. The negotiated trade orders can only be “Day” orders.

#### **NOTE:**

When market status is pre-open, order entry request will be accepted only if pre-open indicator is set as ‘1’, else orders will be rejected.

### Order Types

#### **Regular Lot**

Regular Lot Orders are orders in the normal market that have none of the following terms attached: All Or None, Minimum Fill and Trigger Price.

Preopen Orders are Regular Lot orders placed when normal market is in Preopen. Pre-open orders will be identified by pre-open indicator. None of the following terms attached: DQ, All or None, Minimum Fill and Trigger Price.

### **Special Terms**

Special Terms Orders are orders in the normal market which have special attribute attached to it. They must have Minimum Fill (MF) or All Or None (AON).

### **Negotiated Trade Orders**

Negotiated trade orders are regular lot orders with the Counter Party ID.

### **Stop Loss Orders**

Stop Loss Orders are orders in normal market with Trigger Price specified. They may have the Minimum Fill or AON attribute specified.

### **Odd Lot Orders**

Odd lot orders are orders in the Odd Lot Market with the order quantity being less than the Regular lot quantity.

### **Spot Orders**

Spot Orders are orders in spot market where the settlement period is different from the normal market and is fixed by the exchange.

### **Auction Orders**

Auction Orders are simple day orders and can only have the 'Day' term set to 1. ATA (at Auction) Price is not allowed for auction. A valid price has to be entered. Currently, **only those auctions that are initiated by the Exchange are allowed.** The trader has to enter the solicitor orders after the auction is initiated and before it ends (during Solicitor Period). **Auction Orders can only be cancelled. They cannot be modified.**

### **Call Auction**

Call Auction order are orders placed in CALL AUCTION market that have none of the following terms attached: All or None, Minimum Fill and Trigger Price, Disclosed quantity.

Call Auction 1 orders are IOC orders and Call Auction 2 orders are DAY orders with limit price. Both Call Auction 1 and Call Auction 2 orders have settlement period same as Normal market.

## **Order Terms**

Following terms and conditions can be used during order entry and order modification.

### **Disclosed Quantity (DQ)**

This term allows the dealer to disclose only a portion of the order quantity to the market. After the initial disclosed quantity is matched, subsequent disclosed quantity is shown to the market. All the disclosures will be shown to the market with the same order number.

### **Trigger Price (TP)**

The Stop Loss book type allows the broker to release an order into the system after the market price crosses a threshold price referred to as the trigger price. This facility is available for orders in Normal market only. For a stop loss buy order, the trigger price should not be greater than the limit price. For a stop loss sell order, the trigger price should not be less than the limit price. All the stop loss orders will be kept in a separate book till they are triggered.

### **Immediate or Cancel (IOC)**

This term forces the order to match immediately, else be cancelled. If the order trades partially, the remaining part is cancelled.

### **Day**

This is the default term for an order. At the end of the trading day, all outstanding Day orders are cancelled by the system.

### **Good till Date (GTD)**

This term allows the dealer to keep an order in the system for a certain number of days. The number of days must be greater than 1 and less than or equal to the maximum number of days allowed for GTC orders. Each day is a calendar day. This facility is disabled as of now.

**Good till Cancelled (GTC)**

This term allows the broker to keep an order in the system until it is canceled. However, the order is canceled by the system automatically if it remains outstanding for more than the maximum number of days allowed for GTC orders. This facility is disabled as of now.

**Minimum Fill (MF)**

This term allows the broker to ensure that the quantity traded is at least the Minimum Fill amount specified. The minimum fill must be in multiples of the market lot and less than the order quantity. MF quantity must be less than or equal to Disclosed Quantity when the order has both MF and Disclosed Quantity attributes.

**All or None (AON)**

This term allows the broker to ensure that the entire order is traded and if not, nothing is traded at all. This can result in multiple trades or a single trade.

**Rules of Order Entry**

Order entry is not allowed in the following conditions:

- Markets are closed.
- Security is suspended.
- Security has matured.
- Security is expelled.
- Security admission date is greater than current date.
- Security is not eligible in the particular market.

- Security does not exist in the system.
- Broker is suspended.
- Broker does not exist in trading system.
- Broker is deactivated.
- User's branch order limit has exceeded.
- User is disabled.
- User is an inquiry user.
- User does not exist in trading system.
- Participant is suspended.
- Participant does not exist in trading system.
- Order price is beyond day's minimum maximum range.
- Trigger price is worse than limit price.
- Quantity is more than issued capital.
- Quantity is not equal to multiples of regular lot.
- Disclosed Quantity is less than the given percentage (determined by exchange) of order Quantity.
- Disclosed Quantity is more than order Quantity.
- Disclosed Quantity is not equal to multiples of regular lot.
- MF Quantity is more than order Quantity.
- MF Quantity is not a multiple of regular lot.
- Limit Price is not a multiple of Tick Size.

- Trigger Price is not a multiple of Tick Size.
- GTC/GTD days more than specified days.
- NT orders with GTC/GTD/IOC attribute.
- Spot orders with GTC/GTD.
- Auction orders with GTC/GTD/IOC.
- IOC and Disclosed Quantity combination.
- NT order with non-existing Counter Party ID.
- NT order with suspended Counter Party ID.
- NT order with deactivated Counter Party ID.
- NT order with market price.
- Difference between limit price and trigger price in stop loss limit orders is greater than permissible range.

## Order Entry Request

The format of the order entry request is as follows:

**Table 19 ORDER\_ENTRY\_REQUEST**

| Structure Name                                 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST/RESPONSE |              |        |
|--|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                  | 290 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | BOARD_LOT_IN (2000)          |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                       | 40           | 0      |
| ParticipantType                                | CHAR                         | 1            | 40     |
| Reserved                                       | CHAR                         | 1            | 41     |
| CompetitorPeriod                               | SHORT                        | 2            | 42     |
| SolicitorPeriod                                | SHORT                        | 2            | 44     |
| ModCxlBy                                       | CHAR                         | 1            | 46     |

| Structure Name  | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST/RESPONSE |              |        |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 290 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BOARD_LOT_IN (2000)          |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Filler9   | CHAR                         | 1            | 47     |
| ReasonCode  | SHORT                        | 2            | 48     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                         | 4            | 50     |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )   | STRUCT                       | 12           | 54     |
| AuctionNumber   | SHORT                        | 2            | 66     |
| OpBrokerId  | CHAR                         | 5            | 68     |
| Suspended   | CHAR                         | 1            | 73     |
| OrderNumber   | DOUBLE                       | 8            | 74     |
| AccountNumber   | CHAR                         | 10           | 82     |
| BookType  | SHORT                        | 2            | 92     |
| BuySell   | SHORT                        | 2            | 94     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG                         | 4            | 96     |
| DisclosedVolRemaining   | LONG                         | 4            | 100    |
| TotalVolRemaining   | LONG                         | 4            | 104    |
| Volume  | LONG                         | 4            | 108    |
| VolumeFilledToday   | LONG                         | 4            | 112    |
| Price   | LONG                         | 4            | 116    |
| TriggerPrice  | LONG                         | 4            | 120    |
| GoodTillDate  | LONG                         | 4            | 124    |
| EntryDateTime   | LONG                         | 4            | 128    |
| MinFillAon  | LONG                         | 4            | 132    |
| LastModified  | LONG                         | 4            | 136    |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 19.1</a> for small endian machines and <a href="#">Table 19.2</a> for big endian machines) | STRUCT                       | 2            | 140    |
| BranchId  | SHORT                        | 2            | 142    |
| TraderId  | LONG                         | 4            | 144    |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                         | 5            | 148    |
| OERemarks   | CHAR                         | 25           | 153    |
| Settlor   | CHAR                         | 12           | 178    |
| ProClient   | SHORT                        | 2            | 190    |
| SettlementType  | SHORT                        | 2            | 192    |
| NNFField  | DOUBLE                       | 8            | 194    |

|                       |                              |              |        |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name        | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST/RESPONSE |              |        |
| Packet Length         | 290 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code      | BOARD_LOT_IN (2000)          |              |        |
| Field Name            | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| ExecTimeStamp         | DOUBLE                       | 8            | 202    |
| Reserved              | CHAR                         | 4            | 210    |
| PAN                   | CHAR                         | 10           | 214    |
| Algo ID               | LONG                         | 4            | 224    |
| Reserved Filler       | SHORT                        | 2            | 228    |
| LastActivityReference | LONG LONG                    | 8            | 230    |
| Reserved              | CHAR                         | 52           | 238    |

**For Small Endian Machines:**
**Table 19.1 ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS**

|                |                |             |        |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| Structure Name | ST_ORDER_FLAGS |             |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes        |             |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type      | Size in Bit | Offset |
| MF             | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| AON            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| IOC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| GTC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Day            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| OnStop         | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Mkt            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| ATO            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| STPC           | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Frozen         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Modified       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Traded         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| MatchedInd     | BIT            | 1           | 1      |

**For Big Endian Machines:**



**Table 19.2 ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS**

| Structure Name | ST_ORDER_FLAGS |             |        |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes        |             |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type      | Size in Bit | Offset |
| ATO            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Mkt            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| OnStop         | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Day            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| GTC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| IOC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| AON            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| MF             | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| MatchedInd     | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Traded         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Modified       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Frozen         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| STPC           | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |

The description and values of the fields are given below.

| Field Name       | Brief Description  |
|------------------|--|
| TransactionCode  | The transaction code is BOARD_LOT_IN (2000).   |
| ParticipantType  | Since only exchange can initiate the auction, this field should not be set to 'I' for initiator.<br>This should be set to 'C' for competitor order and 'S' for solicitor order.  |
| CompetitorPeriod | This field should be set to zero.  |
| SolicitorPeriod  | This field should be set to zero.  |
| ModCxlBy         | This field denotes which person has modified or cancelled a particular order. It should contain one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'T' for Trader</li> <li>• 'B' for Branch Manager</li> <li>• 'M' for Corporate Manager</li> <li>• 'C' for Exchange</li> </ul> |

| Field Name    | Brief Description  |
|---------------|--|
| ReasonCode    | This field contains the reason code for a particular order request rejection or order being frozen. This has the details regarding the error along with the error code. This field should be set to zero while sending the request to the host.<br><br>Refer to <a href="#">Reason Codes</a> in Appendix.  |
| SEC_INFO      | This structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security.   |
| AuctionNumber | Auction number is available when initiation of auction is broadcast (Auction Status Change Broadcast). For an auction order, valid auction number should be given. For other books, this field should be set to zero.  |
| OpBrokerId    | This field should contain the counter party broker code for the negotiated trade order. This field is valid only for negotiated trade orders. For other books this field should contain blank.   |
| Suspended     | This field specifies whether the security is suspended or not. It should be set to blank while sending order entry request.  |
| AccountNumber | If the order is entered on behalf of a trader, the trader account number should be specified in this field. For broker's own order, this field should be set to the broker code.   |
| BookType      | This field should contain the type of order.<br>Refer to <a href="#">Book Types</a> in Appendix.<br>MS_OE_REQUEST structure is not allowed with book type values 1 , 11 and 12 for following request transcodes<br>1)BOARD_LOT_IN(2000)<br>2)ORDER_MOD_IN(2040)<br>3)ORDER_CANCEL_IN(2070)<br><br>Refer Trimmed Order Structure (See Appendix - <a href="#">Trimmed Request Structures</a> ) for placing following orders transcodes with book type 1 or 11 or 12<br>1)For BOARD_LOT_IN (2000), use struct MS_OE_REQUEST_TR with transcode as 20000<br>2)For ORDER_MOD_IN (2040), use struct MS_OM_REQUEST_TR with transcode as 20040<br>3)For ORDER_CANCEL_IN (2070), use struct MS_OM_REQUEST_TR with transcode as 20070 |
| BuySell       | This field should specify whether the order is a buy or sell. It should take one of the following values.  |

| Field Name            | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
|                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' for Buy order</li> <li>• '2' for Sell order</li> </ul>  |
| DisclosedVol          | This field should specify the quantity that has to be disclosed to the market. It is not applicable if the order has either the All Or None or the Immediate Or Cancel attribute set. It should not be greater than the volume of the order and not less than the Minimum Fill quantity if the Minimum Fill attribute is set. In either case, it cannot be less than the Minimum Disclosed Quantity allowed. It should be a multiple of the Regular lot.   |
| DisclosedVolRemaining | This field contains the disclosed volume remaining from the original disclosed volume after trade(s). This should be set to zero while sending to the host.  |
| TotalVolRemaining     | This field specifies the total quantity remaining from the original quantity after trade(s). For order entry, this field should be set to Volume. Thereafter, for every response the trading system will return this value.  |
| Volume                | This field should specify the quantity of the order placed. The quantity should always be in multiples of Regular Lot except for Odd Lot orders, and be less than the issued capital. The order will go for a freeze if the quantity is greater than the freeze quantity determined by NSE-Control.  |
| VolumeFilledToday     | This field contains the total quantity traded in a day.  |
| Price                 | This field should contain the price at which the order is placed. To enter a Market order, the price should be zero. The price must be a multiple of the tick size. For Stop Loss orders, the limit price must be greater than the trigger price in case of a Buy order and less if it is a Sell order. Market attribute is not allowed for Negotiated orders. This is to be multiplied by 100 before sending to the trading system host.  |
| TriggerPrice          | This field is applicable only for a Stop Loss order and should be a multiple of the tick size. This field should contain the price at which the order is to be triggered and brought to the market. For a Stop Loss buy order, the trigger price will be less than or equal to the limit price but greater than the last traded price. For a Stop Loss sell order, the trigger price will be greater than or equal to the limit price but less than the last traded price. This is to be multiplied by 100 before sending to trading system. |
| GoodTillDate          | This field should contain the number of days for a GTD order. This field may be set in two ways. To specify an absolute date set this field to that date in number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980. To specify days set this to the number of days. This can  |

| Field Name     | Brief Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | take values from 2 to the maximum days specified for GTC orders only. If this field is non-zero, the GTC flag must be off.  |
| EntryDateTime  | This field should be set to zero while sending the order entry request.   |
| MinimumFillAon | This field should contain the minimum fill quantity when the minimum fill attribute is set for an order. It should not be greater than either the volume of the order or the disclosed quantity and must be a multiple of the regular lot.  |
| LastModified   | If the order has been modified, this field contains the time when the order was last modified. It is the time in seconds from midnight of January 1 1980,<br>This field should be set to zero for the order entry request (it is same as Entry Date Time.)  |
| Order_Flags    | This structure specifies the attributes of an order. They are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MF if set to 1, represents Minimum Fill attribute.</li> <li>• AON if set to 1, represents All Or None attribute.</li> <li>• IOC if set to 1, represents Immediate Or Cancel attribute.</li> <li>• GTC if set to 1, represents Good Till Cancel.</li> <li>• Day if set to 1, represents Day attribute. This is the default attribute.</li> <li>• SL if set to 1, represents Stop Loss attribute.</li> <li>• Mkt if set to 1, represents a Market order.</li> <li>• ATO if set to 1, represents a market order in PREOPEN or CALL AUCTION1 or CALL AUCTION 2 market. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ For CALL AUCTION1 order, if it is market order, ATO bit should set to 1 &amp; IOC bit needs to be set for mkt as well as limit orders.</li> <li>○ For CALL AUCTION2 order, ATO &amp; Mkt bit should set to 0 as market orders are not allowed for the same.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• STPC if set to 0, represents order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled as per default action by the exchange<br/>if set to 1, represents active order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled</li> </ul> |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Order modification will be rejected if this bit is modified. In case of triggered stop loss order, bit selected during order entry will be considered.</li> <li>● Preopen if set to 1, represents the order is a Preopen session order and<br/>if set to 0, represents Normal Market Open order.</li> <li>○ Preopen bit should be set to 1 for orders in Call Auction 2 market.</li> <li>● Frozen if set to 1, represents the order has gone for a freeze.</li> <li>● Modified if set to 1, represents the order is modified.</li> <li>● Traded if set to 1, represents the order is traded partially or fully.</li> <li>● MatchedInd if set to 1, represents the NT order found a matching order.</li> </ul> <p>For a market order, the price should be 0.<br/>If an attribute is not to be set, it should be set to 0.<br/>The Bit fields must be set / unset by Front end as mentioned in the description.<br/>In the Order entry response, this will contain 1 for Pre-open and 0 for Normal Market Open</p> |
| BranchId   | This field should contain the ID of the branch of the particular broker.  |
| TraderId   | This field should contain the ID of the user. This field accepts only numbers.  |
| BrokerId   | This field should contain the trading member ID.  |
| OERemarks  | This field may contain any remarks that the dealer can enter about the order in this field.   |
| Settlor    | This field contains the ID of the participants who are responsible for settling the trades through the custodians. By default, all orders are treated as broker's own orders and this field defaults to the Broker Code.  |
| ProClient  | <p>This field should contain one of the following values based on the order entering is on behalf of the broker or a trader.</p> <p>'1' - represents the client's order.<br/>'2' - represents a broker's order.<br/>'4' - represents warehousing order.</p>   |

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| SettlementType        | This field contains the settlement type. It can be one of the following:<br>'0' – T+0 settlement<br>'1' – T+1 settlement<br>This field should be set to zero while sending to the host.         |
| NNFField              | This field should contain a 15 digit a unique identifier for various products deployed as per Exchange circular download ref no. 16519 dated December 14, 2010 and as updated from time to time |
| ExecTimeStamp         | This field is used to store the time of writing to the order book. This should be set to zero while sending to the host.  |
| PAN                   | This field shall contain the PAN (Permanent Account Number / PAN_EXEMPT)<br>- This field shall be mandatory for all orders (client / participant / PRO orders).                                 |
| Algo ID               | For Algo order this field shall contain the Algo ID issued by the exchange. For Non-Algo order, this field shall be Zero(0)   |
| Reserved Filler       | This field is reserved for future use. This should be set to Zero (0) while sending to the exchange trading system.   |
| LastActivityReference | This field should be set to zero while sending the order entry request.   |

Above changes are to be handled in Order Modification (2040) and Order Cancellation request (2070).

Order matching for the call auction2 session shall commence at the end of order collection period. Once orders are matched the outstanding orders will be carried forward to the normal market or will be cancelled by the system. The transcode ORDER\_CANCEL\_CONFIRMATION (2075) will be sent, in case of Order Cancelled by the System.

### **Order Entry Response**

The response can be Order Confirmation, Order Freeze, Order Error or one of the general error responses. Order Freeze response is not expected for Auction Order Entry. Order freeze response is generated when the order placed by the trader has resulted in freeze and is waiting for the approval of the exchange. The order error response is given when the entered order is rejected by the trading system. The reason for the rejection is given by Error Code.

## Order Confirmation Response

Successful order entry results in Order Confirmation Response. The confirmed order is returned to the user. When the entered order goes for a freeze and that freeze is approved, this same transaction code is sent. This can be an unsolicited message as well. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name            | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is ORDER_CONFIRMATION (2073).   |
| Suspended             | This field contains 'C' if the broker is in Closeout.  |
| OrderNumber           | This field contains an Order Number assigned to the order. It is a unique identification for an order. The first two digits will contain the stream number (This will be different from the stream number for Journal Download Request-Response). The next fourteen digits will contain fourteen digit sequence number.  |
| Price                 | This field contains the price of the order. If a Market order was entered when market was in Open state, the 'Market' flag in Order Terms is set and is priced at the prevailing price at the trading system. If the market order is entered when the market was in preopen, the trading system sets the 'ATO' bit in Order Terms and prices at '-1'. If it was a priced order the order gets confirmed at that price. |
| Order_Flags           | (Refer to <a href="#">Order Entry Request</a> in Chapter 4)  |
| EntryDateTime         | This field contains the time at which order confirmed.   |
| LastActivityReference | This field contains a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.  |

## Market Price Confirmation Response

Market Price response is generated only when the order placed by the trader is a market order and the market order entered is not fully traded at exchange. This response is not expected for the limit orders. The response packet is sent only when there is any untraded quantity left in the order.

The message sent is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is PRICE_CONFIRMATION (2012).  |
| Price           | This field contains the price of the order. If a Market order was entered when market was in Open state, the 'Market' flag in Order Terms is set and price is set at the prevailing price at the trading system. If the market order is entered when the market was in preopen, this transcode is not received. For Buy order the Price will be negative but for Sell order it will be positive |
| Order_Flags     | (Refer to <a href="#">Order Entry Request</a> in Chapter 4)   |

### Order Freeze Response

Order freeze response is generated when the order placed by the trader or the order after modification is awaiting approval from the exchange. This response is not expected for Auction Orders. Exchange approval of the order results in a Freeze Approval Response and rejection results in Freeze Reject Response. These responses are sent as unsolicited messages. The format sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is FREEZE_TO_CONTROL (2170).           |
| Order_Flags     | (Refer to <a href="#">Order Entry Request</a> in Chapter 4) |

### Order Error Response

The order error response is sent when the entered order is rejected by the trading system. The reason for the rejection is given by the reason code and the reason string. The message sent is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_ERROR (2231).   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains the error number. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| Suspended       | This field contains 'C' if the broker is in Closeout.   |



## Order Modification

Order Modification enables the trader to modify unmatched orders. All order types except Auction can be modified.

### Rules of Order Modification

The following modifications are not allowed:

- Buy to Sell or vice versa.
- Modifying Symbol and Series.
- Modifying Participant field.
- Modifying Pro/Cli field.
- Modifying Frozen orders.
- BM modifying CM's orders.
- DL modifying BM's orders.
- DL modifying CM's orders.
- Modifying non existing order.
- Inquiry user trying to modify.
- Modifying an order in such a way that it results in a branch order value to be exceeded.
- Modifying Auction orders.
- Modifying NT order once it results in an alert.
- Modifying deactivated broker's orders.
- Changing of original data.
- Modifying NT, AU, SP, OL book type fields.

- Difference between limit price and trigger price in stop loss limit orders is greater than permissible range.

**Note:** RL/ST/SL book types can be toggled between themselves only. They cannot be modified to NT or AU or SP or OL.

### Order Modification Request

The trader can modify the quantity, price and attributes of an order by specifying the order number of the order to be modified. The message sent is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| TransactionCode   | The transaction code is ORDER_MOD_IN (2040).  |
| OrderNumber   | This should contain order number which is the identity of the order to be modified.   |
| LastModifiedTime  | This should contain time of last activity done on that order. Last activity could be order entry, order modification or last trade time of that order. It is in number of seconds from midnight of January 1, 1980,   |
| LastActivityReference   | This field should contain LastActivityReference value received in response of last activity done on that order. Last activity could be order entry confirmation, order modification confirmation or last trade of that order. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified. |
| Note: The other fields of order modification request are same as the fields of order entry request. |   |

### Order Modification Confirmation Response

Successful modification of the order results in Order Modification Confirmation. When the order modification is confirmed, the order-modified time is filled and sent back. On modification, the order can result in a freeze. If the freeze is approved, order modification will be received as an “Unsolicited Message”.

Unmatched ATO/ Limit Pre-open orders are carried forward to the Normal Market without any change in time priority. For unmatched ATO orders which are carried forward, derived price will

be assigned, response for these orders will be sent to traders as “Unsolicited” modification response.

Unmatched Limit Pre-open orders are cancelled or carried forward to the Normal Market without any change in time priority for IPO/Relisting securities.

Unmatched limit Pre-open orders are carried forward to the next session without any change in time priority for illiquid securities

The structure sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name            | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION (2074).   |
| LastModifiedTime      | This field contains the time when the order was last modified. It is in number of seconds from midnight of January 1, 1980,  |
| EntryDateTime         | This field contains the time at which last modified by user. It is in number of seconds from midnight of January 1, 1980,  |
| ModCxlBy              | This field will be set to `C` for the unmatched ATO orders, which are being carried forward to the Normal Market.<br>This field will be set to `F` for the unmatched orders, which are being carried forward to the Normal Market from call auction 2 market for IPO/Relisting securities.<br>Unmatched ATO orders are assigned derived price and are carried forward to the Normal Market.  |
| Order_Flags           | Preopen - This bit will be set to 1 for pre-open order modification response during pre-open market session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders).<br>Preopen - This bit will be set to 1 for Call Auction 2 order modification response during Call Auction2 pre-open session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders) for IPO/Relisting securities.<br>It will be set to 0 for Normal Market Open order modification response |
| LastActivityReference | This field contains a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.  |



## Order Modification Error Response

The reason for rejection is given by the Error Code in the header. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_MOD_REJECT (2042).   |
| Order_Flags     | This bit will be set to 1 for pre-open order modification response during pre-open market session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders).<br>Preopen - This bit will be set to 1 for Call Auction 2 order modification response during Call Auction2 pre-open session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders) for IPO/Relisting securities.<br>It will be set to 0 for Normal Market Open order modification response |
| Reason code     | For Call Auction2, the reason code 24 will be sent.<br>Refer to List of <a href="#">Reason Codes</a> in Appendix.  |

## Effect of Modifying the Terms of an Order on Price-Time Priority

| Field Name  | Can Change | Comments   |
|-------------|------------|--|
| Buy/Sell    | No         |  |
| Order Type  |            | Refer to <a href="#">Rules of Order Modification</a>   |
| Symbol      | No         |  |
| Series      | No         |  |
| Price       | Yes        | Changing the order price will always result in the order losing its time priority.   |
| Quantity    | Yes        | The quantity of an order can be reduced any number of times without the order losing its time priority. However, increasing the quantity of an order will always result in the order losing its time priority. |
| PRO/CLI     | No         |  |
| Account No. | No         |  |
| Day         | Yes        | Changing to or from a Day order retains time priority  |
| GTC         | Yes        | Changing to or from a GTC order retains time priority  |
| GTD         | Yes        | Changing to or from a GTD order retains time priority  |
| Days in GTD | Yes        |  |

| Field Name  | Can Change | Comments   |
|---|------------|--|
| DQ  | Yes        | Time Priority shall be lost if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Changed DQ leads to an increase in quantity disclosed in the order book</li> <li>- DQ changed to non-DQ or vice versa and quantity disclosed in the order book increases</li> </ul> |
| MF & AON  | Yes        | Changing MF to AON order or vice-versa will result in the order losing its time priority.  |
| MF  | Yes        | Same as in Quantity.   |
| SL  | Yes        | A SL order can be changed to a normal limit order or a Special Terms order by removing the SL attribute. The SL limit and trigger price can also be changed. In each of these cases the order loses its time priority.                                       |
| Participant   | No         |  |
| Remarks   | Yes        | Changing this does not change time priority.   |
| Note: When the order quantity of an ATO or 'Market' order is modified, the order loses priority irrespective of increase or decrease in the quantity. |            |  |

## Order Cancellation

The trader can cancel any unmatched/partially matched order by specifying the order number.

In after order collection period, the call auction order matching will be done. Once matching is completed the IOC orders which were not traded will get cancelled by the system, the transcode ORDER\_CANCEL\_CONFIRMATION (2075) will be sent.

In case of circuit hit, if Order collection phase is planned, orders related to normal market which were not traded will get cancelled by the system, the transcode ORDER\_CANCEL\_CONFIRMATION (2075) will be sent.

## Rules of Order Cancellation

- CM can cancel BM's and DL's order, but BM and DL cannot cancel CM's order.

- BM can cancel DL's order, but DL cannot cancel BM's order.
- Deactivated broker cannot cancel his/her order.
- Auction orders cannot be cancelled after auction is finished.
- NT orders cannot be cancelled once it results in an alert.
- In case of CALL AUCTION 2 market, it is mandatory to mention a non-zero value in the price field.

### Order Cancellation Request

The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is ORDER_CANCEL_IN (2070).   |
| OrderNumber           | This field should contain the order number which is the identity of the order to be cancelled.  |
| Last ModifiedTime     | This should contain time of last activity done on that order. Last activity could be order entry, order modification or last trade time of that order. It is in number of seconds from midnight of January 1, 1980,   |
| LastActivityReference | This field should contain LastActivityReference value received in response of last activity done on that order. Last activity could be order entry confirmation, order modification confirmation or last trade of that order. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified. |

### Order Cancellation Response

The response can be Order Cancellation Confirmation, Order Cancellation Error or one of the general error responses.

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                               |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_CANCEL_IN (2070). |

## Order Cancellation Confirmation Response

Successful cancellation of order results in Order Cancellation Confirmation Response. This will be an “Unsolicited Message” if NSE-Control cancels the order. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is ORDER_CANCEL_CONFIRMATION (2075).   |
| Suspended             | This field contains ‘C’ if the broker is in Closeout.   |
| ModCxlBy              | <p>This field will be set to ‘C’ for unmatched Pre-open orders cancelled by the Exchange.</p> <p>It will be blank for Pre-open orders which are cancelled by the trader in Preopen session and in Normal Market session. This field will be set to ‘C’ for unmatched Call Auction orders cancelled by the Exchange.</p> <p>It will be blank for Call Auction2 orders which are cancelled by the trader in Call Auction 2 Preopen session and in Normal Market session for IPO/Relisting securities.</p> |
| Order_Flags           | <p>This bit will be set to 1 for Pre-open order cancellation response and Pre-open carried forward order cancellation response.</p> <p>Preopen - This bit will be set to 1 for Call Auction 2 order modification response during Call Auction2 pre-open session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders) session for IPO/Relisting securities.</p> <p>It will be set to 0 for Normal Market Open order modification response</p>   |
| LastActivityReference | This field contains a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.   |

## Order Cancellation Error Response

The order cancellation error is sent when the cancellation request is rejected by the trading system. The reason for rejection is given by the Error Code in the header. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT (2072).   |
| Order_Flags     | <p>Preopen - This bit will be set to 1 for Pre-open order cancellation response and Pre-open carried forward order cancellation response.</p> <p>Preopen -This bit will be set to 1 for Call Auction 2 order modification response during Call Auction2 pre-open session and during Normal market session (for the carried forward orders) for IPO/Relisting securities.<br/>And it will be set to 0 for Normal Market Open order cancellation response</p> |

## Kill Switch

This functionality provides a facility to traders to cancel all of their orders at the same time. Also, user can cancel all outstanding orders on particular security by specifying security information in request packet.

### Kill Switch Request

The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is KILL_SWITCH_IN (2062).   |
| User            | This field should contain the user id for which orders should be cancelled.  |
| SEC_INFO        | <p>For cancellation of all orders, Symbol and series fields should be set as blank.</p> <p>For cancellation of all orders on particular security, this structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security.</p> |

### Kill Switch Response

The Quick cancel out response is sent when the kill switch is requested by the user. The message sent is as follows:



ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                              |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is QUICK_CANCEL_OUT(2061) |

### Kill Switch Error Response

The kill switch error is sent when the request is rejected by the trading system. The reason for rejection will be given by the Error Code in the header. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                           |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_ERROR (2231). |

### Trade Modification

This functionality provides facility to traders to modify the trades. Only account number modification is allowed.

Following modifications are not allowed:

- Modifying Trade Quantity
- Modifying Pro/Cli field
- Modifying Participant field.
- BM modifying CM's trades.
- DL modifying BM's trades.
- DL modifying CM's trades.
- Modifying non existing trade.
- Modifying Auction trades.

### Trade Modification Request

The format of the message is as follows:



**Table 20 TRADE\_INQUIRY\_DATA**

| Structure Name                                 | TRADE_INQUIRY_DATA  |              |        |
|--|---------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                  | 210 Bytes           |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | TRADE_MOD_IN (5445) |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type           | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT              | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )      | STRUCT              | 12           | 40     |
| FillNumber                                     | LONG                | 4            | 52     |
| FillQty  | LONG                | 4            | 56     |
| FillPrice                                      | LONG                | 4            | 60     |
| MarketType                                     | SHORT               | 2            | 64     |
| NewVolume                                      | LONG                | 4            | 66     |
| Reserved                                       | CHAR                | 24           | 70     |
| BuyBrokerId                                    | CHAR                | 5            | 94     |
| SellBrokerId                                   | CHAR                | 5            | 99     |
| TraderId                                       | LONG                | 4            | 104    |
| RequestedBy                                    | SHORT               | 2            | 108    |
| BuyAccountNumber                               | CHAR                | 10           | 110    |
| SellAccountNumber                              | CHAR                | 10           | 120    |
| BuyPAN   | CHAR                | 10           | 130    |
| SellPAN  | CHAR                | 10           | 140    |
| Reserved                                       | CHAR                | 60           | 150    |

The description and values of the fields are given below.

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_MOD_IN (5445).   |
| SEC_INFO        | This structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security.   |
| FillNumber      | This field should contain the trade number of the trade to be modified.  |
| FillQuantity    | This field should contain the quantity that has been traded.   |
| FillPrice       | This field should contain the price at which the trade took place. This is to be multiplied by 100 before sending to the trading system host.                                  |
| MarketType      | This field should contain the value to denote the type of market, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' for Normal Market.</li> <li>• '2' for Odd Lot Market</li> </ul> |

| Field Name         | Brief Description   |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '3' for Spot Market</li> <li>• '4' for Auction Market</li> <li>• '5' for CA1</li> <li>• '6' for CA2</li> </ul>   |
| NewVolume          | This field value should be same as that of FillQuantity.  |
| Buy / SellBrokerId | This field should contain the trading member ID of the broker who placed the order for the trade or the one who is responsible for the settlement.  |
| TraderId           | This field should contain the ID of the user on whose behalf request is to be made.   |
| RequestedBy        | This field indicates which side (Buy/Sell) of the trade is to be modified/cancelled. This should contain one of the following values <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' (BUY) if the buy side is to be modified/cancelled</li> <li>• '2' (SELL) if the sell side is to be modified/cancelled</li> <li>• '3' (BUY &amp; SELL) if both the sides are to be modified/cancelled.</li> </ul> |
| BuyAccountNumber   | This field should contain the Account Number of the trade on Buy side.  |
| SellAccountNumber  | This field should contain the Account Number of the trade on Sell side.   |
| BuyPAN             | This field shall contain the PAN (Permanent Account Number/PAN_EXEMPT). This field shall be mandatory for all orders (client/participant/PRO orders).   |
| SellPAN            | This field shall contain the PAN (Permanent Account Number/PAN_EXEMPT). This field shall be mandatory for all orders (client/participant/PRO orders).   |

### Trade Modification Confirmation Response

This message is sent when trade modification is confirmed by exchange trading system and corresponding new trade data is sent.

MS\_TRADE\_CONFIRM (Refer to [Trade Confirmation](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                    |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_MODIFY_CONFIRM (2287). |

| Field Name                  | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| LogTime (of MESSAGE_HEADER) | This will contain the activity Time i.e., the latest modified time. |

### Trade Modification Error

If trade modification request is rejected due to erroneous data, then the structure sent is:

MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG (Refer to [Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control](#) discussed later in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295).        |
| ErrorCode       | Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

### Trade Cancellation

To cancel a trade, both the parties of the trade must request for trade cancellation. As soon as the request reaches the trading system, a requested message is sent. If any error is encountered in the entered data, Trade Error message is sent. Otherwise, it goes to the NSE-Control as an alert. The counter party to the trade is notified of the trade cancellation request (Refer to [Trade Cancel Requested Notification](#) in Chapter 5). When both the parties of the trade ask for trade cancellation, it may be approved or rejected by the Exchange (Refer to [Trade Cancellation Confirmation](#) in Chapter 5).

### Trade Cancellation Request

The format of the message is as follows:

TRADE\_INQUIRY\_DATA (Refer to [Trade Modification Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_CANCEL_IN (5440).                          |
| FillNumber      | This field should contain the trade number of the trade to be cancelled. |

## Trade Cancellation Requested Response

This is an acknowledgement signifying that the request has reached the trading system.

The following structure is sent:

TRADE INQUIRY DATA (Refer to [Trade Modification Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_CANCEL_OUT (5441). |

## Trade Cancellation Error

After the requested response, if any error is detected in the data, the following structure is sent:

TRADE INQUIRY DATA (Refer to [Trade Modification Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_ERROR (2223)                |
| ErrorCode       | Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

## Chapter 5 Unsolicited Messages

### Introduction

This section details the unsolicited messages that are received on the interactive connection. These messages are not received by the users in response to any request.

Please note this section is referenced in CM\_DROP\_COPY\_PROTOCOL document. Any change here may also impact the Order Drop Copy functionality.

### Cancellation of Orders in Batch

GTC\GTD orders which are valid till date, if not traded, are also removed from the book. A response for the same is sent to the user. As of now GTC and GTD facilities are not allowed hence there will be GTC and GTD orders. The structure sent is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BATCH_ORDER_CANCEL (9002). |

### Stop Loss Order Triggering

When any stop loss order entered is triggered, the user who entered the order is sent the following message:

MS\_OE\_REQUEST (Refer to [Order Confirmation](#) discussed later in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                    |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ON_STOP_NOTIFICATION (2212). |

### Freeze Approve Response

This message is sent when a previous order, which resulted in freeze, is approved by the Exchange. The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction codes are:<br>If the entered order went for a freeze, and then got freeze approval, ORDER_CONFIRMATION (2073).<br>If the modified order went for a freeze, and then got freeze approval, ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION (2074). |
| LastModifiedDateTime  | This field contains the time when the order was last modified.  |
| LastActivityReference | This field contains a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.   |

## Freeze Reject Response

This message is sent when a previous order, which resulted in freeze, is rejected by the Exchange. The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction codes are:<br>If the entered order went for a freeze, then for freeze reject ORDER_ERROR_OUT (2231).<br>If the modified order went for a freeze, then for freeze reject ORDER_MOD_REJECT_OUT (2042). |

## Trade Confirmation

Trade confirmation is an unsolicited message which is generated when any order of the trader is traded. The order may trade completely or partially. In Trade confirmation message, the ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS structure is modified, to identify Call Auction2 session trades. In this structure Preopen indicator is defined (which will be set to 1 for trades in Call Auction2 session), this is incorporated using an existing Filler bit, in the ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS structure as explained below:

**Table 21 MS\_TRADE\_CONFIRM**

| Structure Name  | MS_TRADE_CONFIRM          |              |        |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 228 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | TRADE_CONFIRMATION (2222) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )   | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| ResponseOrderNumber   | DOUBLE                    | 8            | 40     |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                      | 5            | 48     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 1            | 53     |
| TraderNum   | LONG                      | 4            | 54     |
| AccountNum  | CHAR                      | 10           | 58     |
| BuySell   | SHORT                     | 2            | 68     |
| OriginalVol   | LONG                      | 4            | 70     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG                      | 4            | 74     |
| RemainingVol  | LONG                      | 4            | 78     |
| DisclosedVolRemaining   | LONG                      | 4            | 82     |
| Price   | LONG                      | 4            | 86     |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 19.1</a> for small endian machines and <a href="#">Table 19.2</a> for big endian machines) | STRUCT                    | 2            | 90     |
| Gtd   | LONG                      | 4            | 92     |
| FillNumber  | LONG                      | 4            | 96     |
| FillQty   | LONG                      | 4            | 100    |
| FillPrice   | LONG                      | 4            | 104    |
| VolFilledToday  | LONG                      | 4            | 108    |
| ActivityType  | CHAR                      | 2            | 112    |
| ActivityTime  | LONG                      | 4            | 114    |
| OpOrderNumber   | DOUBLE                    | 8            | 118    |
| OpBrokerId  | CHAR                      | 5            | 126    |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )   | STRUCT                    | 12           | 131    |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 1            | 143    |
| BookType  | SHORT                     | 2            | 144    |
| NewVolume   | LONG                      | 4            | 146    |
| ProClient   | SHORT                     | 2            | 150    |
| PAN   | CHAR                      | 10           | 152    |
| Algo ID   | LONG                      | 4            | 162    |
| Reserved Filler   | SHORT                     | 2            | 166    |
| LastActivityReference   | LONG LONG                 | 8            | 168    |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 52           | 176    |



| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is TRADE_CONFIRMATION (2222).  |
| ResponseOrderNumber   | This field contains the order number of the trader's order taking part in the trade.  |
| BrokerId              | This field contains the Trading Member ID.  |
| TraderNum             | This field contains the trader's or user ID.  |
| AccountNum            | This field contains the Account Number or Client code.  |
| BuySell               | This field contains one of the following values based on Buy/Sell.<br>'1' for Buy<br>'2' for Sell.  |
| OriginalVol           | This field contains the Original traded volume.   |
| DisclosedVol          | This field contains the quantity to be disclosed to the market. It is not applicable if the order has either the All Or None or the Immediate Or Cancel attribute set. It should not be greater than the volume of the order and not less than the Minimum Fill quantity if the Minimum Fill attribute is set. In either case, it cannot be less than the Minimum Disclosed Quantity allowed. It should be a multiple of the Regular lot. |
| RemainingVol          | This field contains the volume remaining after trade(s).  |
| DisclosedVolRemaining | This field contains the disclosed volume remaining after trade(s).  |
| Price                 | This field contains the order price.  |
| OrderFlags            | (Refer to <a href="#">Order Entry Request</a> in Chapter 4)<br>Note : Preopen Indicator will be set as 0 for the trades happening in Normal Market session for Normal Market orders and pre-open carried forward orders<br>Preopen indicator will be set as 1 for trades happening in the call auction 2 market.  |
| Gtd                   | This field contains the number of days for a GTD Order. This field can be set in two ways as given below.<br>To specify an absolute date, set this field to that date in number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980.<br>To specify days, set this to the number of days. This can take values from 2 to the maximum days specified for GTC orders only. If this field is non-zero, the GTC flag must be off.                     |
| FillNumber            | This field contains the trade number.   |
| FillQty               | This field contains the traded volume.  |
| FillPrice             | This field contains the price at which order is traded.   |
| VolFilledToday        | This field contains the quantity traded today.  |

| Field Name            | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| ActivityType          | This field contains the activity type.<br>'B' for Buy<br>'S' for Sell  |
| ActivityTime          | This field contains the time when the activity took place.   |
| OpOrderNumber         | This field contains the order number of the counter order taking part in the trade.  |
| OpBrokerId            | This field contains the Trading Member ID of the counter party taking part in the trade.   |
| SEC_INFO              | This field contains the Symbol and Series of the security.   |
| BookType              | This field contains the book type - RL/ ST/ SL/ NT/ OL/ SP/ AU/CA/CB.  |
| NewVolume             | This field is always set to zero for trade confirmation.   |
| ProCli                | This field is same as Pro/Client /WHS indicator having one of the following values:<br>'1' - client's order<br>'2' - broker's order<br>'4' - warehousing order |
| PAN                   | This field contains the PAN  |
| Algo ID               | This field shall contain the Algo ID   |
| Reserved Filler       | This field is reserved for future use  |
| LastActivityReference | This field contains a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.  |

## Preopen

Preopen Indicator will be set as 0 for the trades happening in Normal Market session for Normal Market orders and carried forward orders.

Preopen Indicator will be set as 1 for the Preopen Trades happening in the Opening Phase.

**Note:** All trades for CALL AUCTION 2 market will be sent with Book type Regular Lot (1).

## Trade Cancellation

### Trade Cancellation Requested Notification

This message is sent when the counter party of the trade requests a trade cancellation. The structure sent is:

MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG (Refer to [Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control](#) discussed later in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295). |

### Trade Cancellation Confirmation Response

When NSE-Control approves the trade cancellation request the structure sent is:

TRADE CONFIRM (Refer to [Trade Confirmation](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                    |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_CANCEL_CONFIRM (2282). |

### Trade Cancellation Rejection

When NSE-Control rejects the trade cancellation alert the structure sent is:

TRADE CONFIRM (Refer to [Trade Confirmation](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_CANCEL_REJECT (2286). |

**Note:** Trade cancellation will not be allowed for Preopen trades, it will be rejected from Exchange. Refer to the [List of error codes](#):

Trade cancellation will not be allowed for Call auction 2 market trades, it will be rejected from Exchange. Refer to the [List of error codes](#):

### Negotiated Order Entered By Counter Party

Whenever a negotiated order is entered and the counter party ID is same as the user's broker ID then all the users under this broker are notified. Negotiated orders are not allowed. The structure is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name | Brief Description |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is NEG_ORDER_BY_CPID (2009). |
|-----------------|---|

## Negotiated Trade Approval Response

When a negotiated trade is approved by NSE-Control the following structure is sent:

TRADE\_CONFIRM (Refer to [Trade Confirmation](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is TRADE_CONFIRMATION (2222). |

## Negotiated Trade Reject Response

After the alert is generated for a negotiated trade, the NSE-Control can reject the trade, send both the orders to the regular lot book or send one to the regular lot and cancel the other. The structure sent is:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name       | Brief Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Transaction Code | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The party whose order is sent to regular lot receives the following transaction code: NEG_ORDER_TO_BL (2008).</li> <li>The party whose order is cancelled gets the following transaction code: CANCEL_NEG_ORDER (2076).</li> </ul> |
| EntryDateTime    | This field contains the order time at which CWS user approves for 2008 transcode  |

## Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control

A message can be sent to the trader(s) from the NSE-Control Work Station. If it is sent to all the traders, it comes as a broadcast in the structure BROADCAST\_MESSAGE. (Refer to [General Message Broadcast](#) in Chapter 7)

When the message is sent to a particular user, it comes as an interactive message in the following structure:

**Table 22 MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG**

|  |                           |              |        |
|--|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                 | MS_TRADER_INT_MSG         |              |        |
| Packet Length                                  | 290 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295) |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| TraderId                                       | LONG                      | 4            | 40     |
| ActionCode                                     | CHAR                      | 3            | 44     |
| Reserved                                       | CHAR                      | 1            | 47     |
| MsgLength                                      | SHORT                     | 2            | 48     |
| Msg  | CHAR                      | 240          | 50     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction codes are:<br>CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295) for interactive messages   |
| ActionCode      | This field contains the action code to indicate the action taken.<br>For example,<br>'SYS' - System<br>'AUI' - Auction Initiation<br>'AUC' - Auction Complete<br>'LIS' – Listing |

**Table 23 MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG**

|  |                           |              |        |
|--|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | MS_TRADER_INT_MSG         |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 298 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| <b>BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a>)</b>          | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| BranchNumber   | SHORT                     | 2            | 40     |
| BrokerNumber   | CHAR                      | 5            | 42     |
| ActionCode   | CHAR                      | 3            | 47     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                      | 4            | 50     |
| BROADCAST DESTINATION<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 23.1</a> ) | STRUCT                    | 2            | 54     |
| MsgLength  | SHORT                     | 2            | 56     |
| Msg  | CHAR                      | 240          | 58     |

**Table 23.1 BROADCAST DESTINATION**

| Structure Name | BROADCAST DESTINATION |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes               |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                   | 7            | 0      |
| TraderWs       | BIT                   | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                  | 1            | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501) for broadcasting messages.   |
| ActionCode      | This field contains the action code to indicate the action taken.<br>For example,<br>'SYS' - System<br>'AUI' - Auction Initiation<br>'AUC' - Auction Complete<br>'LIS' – Listing<br>'MAR'- Margin violation messages |

## Chapter 6 Bhav Copy

### Introduction

This section describes the end of the trading day activities. It covers the transmission of Security Bhav Copy and Index Bhav Copy. This takes place after the markets close for the day. Broadly, the following activities are done:

- Calculation of closing price and generation of interim bhav copy (from 3.30 PM to 3. 40 PM).
- Generation of main bhav-copy will be after 4.00 PM.

**Closing Batch:** In closing batch, the closing price is calculated and broadcast to the traders. The interim bhav copy is also broadcast to the traders. During *closing session* traders can trade at the closing price.

**Closing Session:** After closing batch, the market is open for trading for 20 mins. This period is known as **Closing Session**. Traders can place orders at market price (closing price) only. Some of error codes have been introduced for closing session. Refer [List of Error Codes](#) for the same.

### Security Bhav Copy

#### Message Stating the Transmission of Security Bhav Copy Will Start Now

This is the first message which is broadcasted saying that the bhav copy will be started now. The structure sent is:

BROADCAST MESSAGE (Refer to [General Message Broadcast](#) in Chapter 7)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501).<br>Message: Security Bhav Copy is being broadcast now. |

## Header of Report on Market Statistics

A header precedes the actual bhav copy that is sent to the trader. The message structure sent is:

**Table 24 MS\_RP\_HDR**

| Structure Name                                 | MS_RP_HDR                       |              |        |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                  | 106 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833) |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| MsgType  | CHAR                            | 1            | 40     |
| ReportDate                                     | LONG                            | 4            | 41     |
| UserType                                       | SHORT                           | 2            | 45     |
| BrokerId                                       | CHAR                            | 5            | 47     |
| BrokerName                                     | CHAR                            | 25           | 52     |
| TraderNumber                                   | SHORT                           | 2            | 77     |
| TraderName                                     | CHAR                            | 26           | 79     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833).           |
| MsgType         | This field is set to 'H' denoting Header                           |
| ReportDate      | This field is set to the report date.                              |
| UserType        | This field contains the type of user. This is set to '-1'.         |
| BrokerId        | This field contains Trading Member ID. This is set to blanks.      |
| BrokerName      | This field contains the name of the broker. This is set to blanks. |
| TraderNumber    | This field contains the trader/user ID. This is set to zero.       |
| TraderName      | This field contains the name of the trader. This is set to blanks. |

## Report on Market Statistics

This is the actual data that is sent for the report. The structure is as follows:

**Table 25 REPORT MARKET STATISTICS**



|  |                                 |              |        |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | REPORT MARKET STATISTICS        |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 450 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )             | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| MessageType  | CHAR                            | 1            | 40     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                            | 1            | 41     |
| NumberOfRecords  | SHORT                           | 2            | 42     |
| MARKET STATISTICS DATA (Refer <a href="#">Table 25.1</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 406          | 44     |

**Table 25.1 MARKET STATISTICS DATA**

|   |                        |              |        |
|---|------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                            | MARKET STATISTICS DATA |              |        |
| Packet Length                             | 58 bytes               |              |        |
| Field Name                                | Data Type              | Size in Byte | Offset |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> ) | STRUCT                 | 12           | 0      |
| MarketType                                | SHORT                  | 2            | 12     |
| OpenPrice                                 | LONG                   | 4            | 14     |
| HighPrice                                 | LONG                   | 4            | 18     |
| LowPrice                                  | LONG                   | 4            | 22     |
| ClosingPrice                              | LONG                   | 4            | 26     |
| TotalQuantityTraded                       | LONG                   | 4            | 30     |
| TotalValueTraded                          | DOUBLE                 | 8            | 34     |
| PreviousClosePrice                        | LONG                   | 4            | 42     |
| FiftyTwoWeekHigh                          | LONG                   | 4            | 46     |
| FiftyTwoWeekLow                           | LONG                   | 4            | 50     |
| CorporateActionIndicator                  | CHAR                   | 4            | 54     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833).  |
| MessageType     | This field is set to 'R' denoting Report Data.  |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of markets for which Market Statistics is being sent. In a packet at most 7 records can be packed. |
| Symbol          | This field contains the Symbol of the security.   |
| Series          | This field contains the series of a security.   |

| Field Name               | Brief Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| MarketType               | <p>This field contains one of the following values indicating the market type as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' – Normal</li> <li>• '2' – Odd lot</li> <li>• '3' – Spot</li> <li>• '4' – Auction</li> <li>• '5' – Call Auction1</li> <li>• '6' – Call Auction2</li> </ul> <p>In Bhavcopy, the Market Type of Security Participating in CALL AUCTION2 will come, under Normal Market '.</p> |
| OpenPrice                | This field contains the open price of a security.   |
| HighPrice                | This field contains the highest trade price.  |
| LowPrice                 | This field contains the lowest trade price.   |
| ClosingPrice             | This field contains the closing price of a security.  |
| TotalQuantityTraded      | This field contains the total quantity of the security that is traded today.  |
| TotalValueTraded         | This field contains the total value of the securities traded.   |
| PreviousClosePrice       | This field contains the previous day's closing price of the security.   |
| FiftyTwoWeekHighPrice    | This field contains the highest trade price in a security in the immediately previous 52 weeks.   |
| FiftyTwoWeekLowPrice     | This field contains the lowest trade price in a security in the immediately previous 52 weeks.  |
| CorporateActionIndicator | <p>This field contains the Corporate Action.</p> <p>The EGM, AGM, Interest, Bonus, Rights and Dividend flags are set depending on the corporate action.</p>   |

### Packet Indicating Data for Depository Securities Begins

This message indicates that hereafter the bhav copy for depository securities will be broadcast.

The structure sent is:

REPORT MARKET STATISTICS (Refer to [Report on Market Statistics](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833). |

| Field Name  | Brief Description                       |
|-------------|---|
| MessageType | This field is set to 'D' denoting Data. |

### Data for Depository Securities

This is same as the data packet for non-Depository securities. The structure sent is:

REPORT MARKET STATISTICS (Refer to [Report on Market Statistics](#) discussed earlier in this chapter)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833). |

### Trailer Record

This indicates that the transmission of bhav copy ends here. The structure is:

**Table 26 REPORT TRAILER**

| Structure Name                                 | REPORT TRAILER                  |              |        |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                  | 46 bytes                        |              |        |
| Transaction Code                               | MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833) |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| MessageType                                    | CHAR                            | 1            | 40     |
| NumberOfRecords                                | LONG                            | 4            | 41     |
| Reserved                                       | CHAR                            | 1            | 45     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA (1833).              |
| MessageType     | This field is set as 'T' for trailer record.                          |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of data packets sent in the bhav copy. |

### Index Bhav Copy

**Message Stating the Transmission of the Index Bhav Copy Will Start Now**

This is the first message which is broadcast saying the bhav copy will start now. The structure sent is:

BROADCAST MESSAGE (Refer to [General Message Broadcast](#) in Chapter 7)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501).<br>Message: Index Bhav Copy is being broadcast now. |

### Header of Report on Market Statistics

Refer to [Header of Report on Market Statistics](#) (Security Bhav Copy) discussed earlier in this chapter.

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MKT_IDX_RPT_DATA (1836). |

### Report on Index

This is the actual data that is sent for index data. The structure is as follows:

**Table 27 MS\_RP\_MARKET\_INDEX**

| Structure Name                                    | MS_RP_MARKET_INDEX      |              |        |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                     | 464 bytes               |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                  | MKT_IDX_RPT_DATA (1836) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER(Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )    | STRUCT                  | 40           | 0      |
| MsgType   | CHAR                    | 1            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                    | 1            | 41     |
| NoOfIndexRecs                                     | SHORT                   | 2            | 42     |
| MKT_INDEX [7] (Refer <a href="#">Table 27.1</a> ) | STRUCT                  | 420          | 44     |

**Table 27.1 MKT\_INDEX**

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Structure Name | MKT_INDEX |
| Packet Length  | 60 bytes  |

| Field Name        | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| IndName           | CHAR      | 24           | 0      |
| MktIndexPrevClose | LONG      | 4            | 24     |
| MktIndexOpening   | LONG      | 4            | 28     |
| MktIndexHigh      | LONG      | 4            | 32     |
| MktIndexLow       | LONG      | 4            | 36     |
| MktIndexClosing   | LONG      | 4            | 40     |
| MktIndexPercent   | LONG      | 4            | 44     |
| MktIndexYrHi      | LONG      | 4            | 48     |
| MktIndexYrLo      | LONG      | 4            | 52     |
| MktIndexStart     | LONG      | 4            | 56     |

| Field Name        | Brief Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| TransactionCode   | The transaction code is MKT_IDX_RPT_DATA (1836).                               |
| MsgType           | This field is set to 'R' denoting Report for Index Data.                       |
| NoOfIndexRecs     | This field contains the number of index records in the packet.                 |
| IndName           | This field contains the name of the index being broadcast.<br>For example, CNX |
| MktIndexPrevClose | This field contains the previous day's closing index.                          |
| MktIndexOpening   | This field contains today's opening index.                                     |
| MktIndexHigh      | This field contains today's high index.  |
| MktIndexLow       | This field contains today's low index.   |
| MktIndexClosing   | This field contains today's closing index.                                     |
| MktIndexPercent   | This field contains % change today.  |
| MktIndexYrHi      | This field contains 52-week high index.  |
| MktIndexYrLo      | This field contains 52-week low index.   |

### Trailer of Index Data Broadcast

Refer to [Trailer Record of Security Bhav Copy](#) discussed earlier in this chapter.

## Chapter 7 Broadcast

### Introduction

This section describes the Compression and Decompression algorithm of Broadcast data and the various Broadcast messages with their structures.

### Compression of the Broadcast Data

The broadcast traffic from the exchange which gives the on-line quotes to the trading terminals has been continually increasing, especially during market open and market close. To accommodate the increased broadcast traffic, the exchange has come up with a compression algorithm to compress some of the specific broadcast transaction codes, which are as follows:

| Transaction Code | Represents                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 18702            | Mkt Watch                           |
| 18703            | Ticker                              |
| 18705            | Only MBP                            |
| 18710            | Call Auction MBP                    |
| 18711            | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MARKET WATCH |

LZO compression algorithm is used to compress the above specified broadcast transaction codes. The details of the LZO compression algorithm are described below.

The LZO stands for Lempel Ziv Oberhaumer. This algorithm is freely available on the internet (URL: <http://www.oberhumer.com/opensource/lzo>). It is made available by free software foundation. The algorithm is tested on various operating systems like UNIX and red hat Linux.

## Decompression Routine

### Sequential Packing

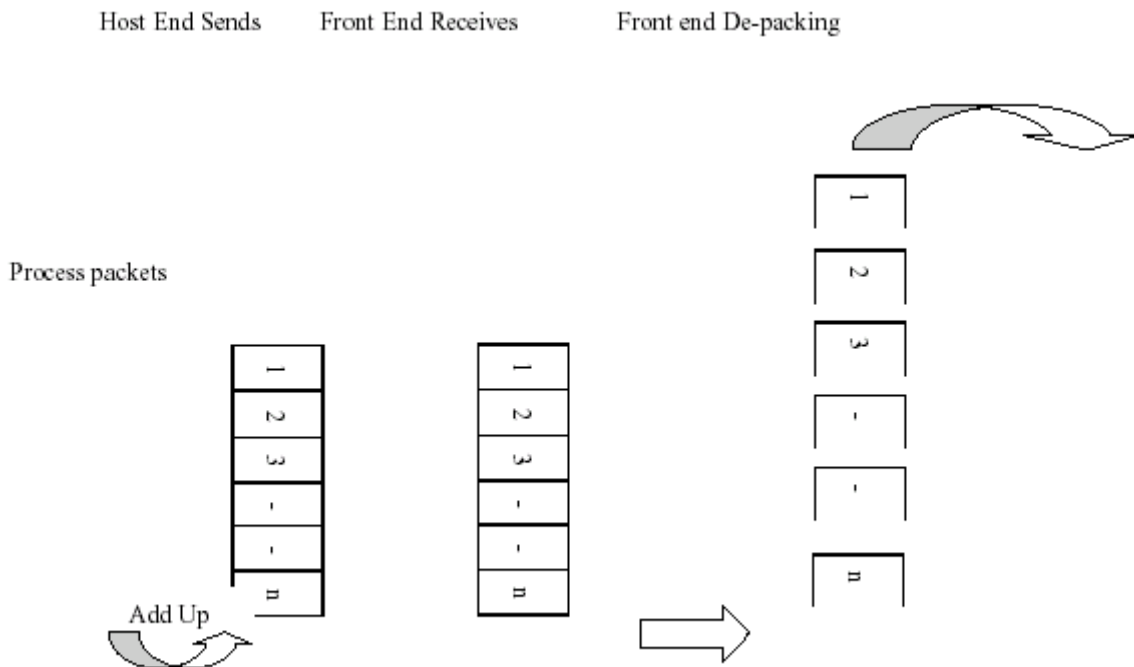
To improve the effective data transfer, the idea of sequential packing along with the lzo compression algorithm has been incorporated. At the host end, sequential packing algorithm packs the incoming data packets, which is then transmitted over the network. The data packets are packed in FIFO order.

For example,

If 'n' packets are packed in a buffer, they are arranged in the following order:

1<sup>st</sup> packet will be stored at the first place in the buffer, 2<sup>nd</sup> Packet will be stored at the second place, and so on.

At the front end while de packing the buffer, the packets are to be segregated in the same order, that is, isolate each packet and process each packet as per the sequence viz- first packet first and last packet at the end. The packets within a buffer may be an admixture of compressed and uncompressed data packets.



## Calling Convention

The decompression routine is a C-callable routine with the following prototype:

```
Void Sigdec2 (char *ip,  
             unsigned short *ipL,  
             char *op,  
             unsigned short *opL,  
             unsigned short *errorcode);
```

### Parameters

Ip: it is the pointer to the input buffer.

IpL: It is the pointer to a short containing the length of input.

Op: it is the pointer of the output buffer.

OpL: It is the pointer to a short containing the length of output.

ErrorCode: it is the pointer to a short containing the error code.

### Packet Format

Incoming packet at the front end can be interpreted by mapping onto the following structure.

```
Struct {  
    CHAR cNetId [2]  
    SHORT iNoPackets  
    CHAR cPackData [512]  
} BcastPackData
```

where,

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| cNetId[2] | Identifies the machine ( CM broadcast or F&O Broadcast )<br>Please find different values of CNetId for difference segments |
|           | Equity: - 4  |
|           | Equity Derivative: - 2   |
|           | Currency Derivative: - 6   |



iNoPackets            The number of packets that are sequentially packed

cPackData            Buffer containing all the packets.

The buffer when mapped to, by the above structure, the number of packets in the buffer can be known. The next task is to segregate the packets and process the individual packets.

The packets received through the broadcast traffic have to be interpreted as follows

COMPRESSION\_BROADCAST\_DATA

```
{  
    SHORT        CompressionLen  
    CHAR        BroadcastData [ ]  
}
```

**Note:**

- The first two bytes of the broadcast packet indicate the length of the data after compression.
- If the compression length is zero, the data received is not compressed.
- If the length is non-zero, the data following the length should be decompressed by using the decompression routine.
- Inside the broadcast data, the first 8 bytes before the message header should be ignored. The message header starts from the 9<sup>th</sup> byte.

### Implementation at Front End

The lzo directory (lzo1.07) contains all the lzo source, header and library files.

These files are to be included while building an application.

**lzo1z\_decompress** is used for decompression. This is a function of the lzo library.

An API has to be developed to encompass the above LZ0 decompression function.

The syntax of the call should be:

**lzo\_decomp** (char\* inp\_buff, unsigned int\* inp\_len, char\* buffer\_decomp,

unsigned int \*output\_len, unsigned short \*errorCode)

Where, lzo\_decomp is a function of the API (to be developed by referring to the examples specified in the lzo 1.07 directory) that calls the lzo function for decompression “lzo1z\_decompress”

Inp\_buff        Specifies the input buffer (Compressed Buffer)  
Inp\_len        Specifies the length of input buffer (Compressed Length)  
Buffer\_decomp Specifies the Buffer after decompression  
output\_len    Specifies the length after decompression ( Output length )  
errorCode     Specifies the error code

The syntax of the lzo decompress function is as follows:

**lzo1z\_decompress** (out, decomp\_inlen, in, & decomp\_outlen, NULL)

Where

out            Specifies input compressed buffer  
decomp\_inlen Specifies the input length of the buffer ( Length of Compressed buffer )  
in             Specifies the output (decompressed) buffer  
decomp\_outlen Specifies the output length of the decompressed buffer

**Note:**

Inside the broadcast data, the first byte indicates the market type. Ignore the rest of the 7 bytes before message header. If the first byte has the value of ‘4’, it is Capital market and if it is ‘2’ then it is futures and options market.

The message header starts from 9<sup>th</sup> byte.

## **General Message Broadcast**

Any general message is broadcasted in the following structure. The structure sent is:



**Table 28 BROADCAST\_MESSAGE**

| Structure Name  | BROADCAST MESSAGE         |              |        |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 298 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| <b>BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a>)</b>   | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| BranchNumber  | SHORT                     | 2            | 40     |
| BrokerNumber  | CHAR                      | 5            | 42     |
| ActionCode  | CHAR                      | 3            | 47     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                      | 4            | 50     |
| BROADCAST DESTINATION (Refer <a href="#">Table No. 28.1</a> for small endian & <a href="#">Table No. 28.2</a> for big endian) | STRUCT                    | 2            | 54     |
| BroadcastMessageLength  | SHORT                     | 2            | 56     |
| BroadcastMessage  | CHAR                      | 240          | 58     |

**Note:** Use any one-off following two BROADCAST DESTINATION structures:

**Table 28.1 BROADCAST\_DESTINATION (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BROADCAST DESTINATION |      |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes               |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type             | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                   | 7    | 0      |
| TraderWs       | BIT                   | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                  | 1    | 1      |

**Table 28.2 BROADCAST\_DESTINATION (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BROADCAST DESTINATION |      |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | <b>2 bytes</b>        |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type             | Size | Offset |
| TraderWs       | BIT                   | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                   | 7    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                  | 1    | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG (6501). |

| Field Name             | Brief Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| BranchNumber           | This field contains the branch number of the trader or broker.  |
| BrokerNumber           | This field contains the Trading Member ID of the broker.  |
| ActionCode             | This field Indicates the action taken.  |
| BroadcastDestination   | This field contains the destination of the message, that is, Trader Workstation or Control Workstation. |
| BroadcastMessageLength | This field contains the length of the broadcast message.  |
| BroadcastMessage       | This field contains the broadcast message.  |

## Change in System Status / Parameters

This message is sent when any global operating parameters are changed or status of markets is changed. The structure of the message is:

SYSTEM INFORMATION DATA (Refer to [System Information Response](#) in Chapter 3)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT (7206)<br>No of machines received in the alphachar field is 0 not the actual no of machines. |

## Change in Security Master

This is sent whenever the parameter of any security is changed. The structure is given below.

**Table 29 SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION**

| Structure Name                                | SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION     |              |        |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                 | 260 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code                              | BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG (18720) |              |        |
| Field Name                                    | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| Token   | LONG                            | 4            | 40     |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )     | STRUCT                          | 12           | 44     |
| InstrumentType                                | SHORT                           | 2            | 56     |
| PermittedToTrade                              | SHORT                           | 2            | 58     |
| IssuedCapital                                 | DOUBLE                          | 8            | 60     |

| Structure Name   | SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION     |              |        |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 260 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG (18720) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| SettlementType   | SHORT                           | 2            | 68     |
| FreezePercent  | SHORT                           | 2            | 70     |
| CreditRating   | CHAR                            | 19           | 72     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                            | 1            | 91     |
| SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET [6]<br>(refer <a href="#">table 29.1</a> for small endian & <a href="#">table 29.2</a> for big endian) | STRUCT                          | 24           | 92     |
| SurvInd  | SHORT                           | 2            | 116    |
| IssueStartDate   | LONG                            | 4            | 118    |
| InterestPaymentDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 122    |
| IssueMaturityDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 126    |
| BoardLotQuantity   | LONG                            | 4            | 130    |
| TickSize   | LONG                            | 4            | 134    |
| Name   | CHAR                            | 25           | 138    |
| Reserved   | CHAR                            | 1            | 163    |
| ListingDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 164    |
| ExpulsionDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 168    |
| ReAdmissionDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 172    |
| RecordDate   | LONG                            | 4            | 176    |
| ExpiryDate   | LONG                            | 4            | 180    |
| NoDeliveryStartDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 184    |
| NoDeliveryEndDate  | LONG                            | 4            | 188    |
| ELIGIBILITY INDICATORS<br>(refer <a href="#">table 29.3</a> for small endian & <a href="#">table 29.4</a> for big endian)              | STRUCT                          | 2            | 192    |
| BookClosureStartDate   | LONG                            | 4            | 194    |
| BookClosureEndDate   | LONG                            | 4            | 198    |
| PURPOSE structures<br>(refer <a href="#">table 29.5</a> for small endian & <a href="#">table 29.6</a> for big endian)                  | STRUCT                          | 2            | 202    |
| LocalUpdateDateTime  | LONG                            | 4            | 204    |

|                  |                                 |              |        |
|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION     |              |        |
| Packet Length    | 260 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code | BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG (18720) |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| DeleteFlag       | CHAR                            | 1            | 208    |
| Remark           | CHAR                            | 25           | 209    |
| FaceValue        | LONG                            | 4            | 234    |
| ISINNumber       | CHAR                            | 12           | 238    |
| MktMakerSpread   | LONG                            | 4            | 250    |
| MktMakerMinQty   | LONG                            | 4            | 254    |
| CallAuction1Flag | SHORT                           | 2            | 258    |

**Note:** Use any one-off following two SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET structures:

**Table 29.1 SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET (For Small Endian Machines)**

|                |                                 |      |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 4 bytes                         |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                       | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                             | 7    | 0      |
| Eligibility    | BIT                             | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                            | 1    | 1      |
| Status         | SHORT                           | 2    | 2      |

**Table 29.2 SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET (For Big Endian Machines)**

|                |                                 |              |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | SECURITY ELIGIBILITY PER MARKET |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 4 bytes                         |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Eligibility    | BIT                             | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                             | 7            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                            | 1            | 1      |
| Status         | SHORT                           | 2            | 2      |

**Table 29.3 ELIGIBILITY INDICATORS (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name           | ELIGIBILITY INDICATORS |      |        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length            | 2 bytes                |      |        |
| Field Name               | Data Type              | Size | Offset |
| Reserved                 | BIT                    | 5    | 0      |
| MinimumFill              | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| AON                      | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| ParticipateInMarketIndex | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved                 | CHAR                   | 1    | 1      |

**Table 29.4 ELIGIBILITY INDICATORS (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name           | ELIGIBILITY INDICATORS |      |        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length            | 2 bytes                |      |        |
| Field Name               | Data Type              | Size | Offset |
| ParticipateInMarketIndex | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| AON                      | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| MinimumFill              | BIT                    | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved                 | BIT                    | 5    | 0      |
| Reserved                 | CHAR                   | 1    | 1      |

**Table 29.5 PURPOSE (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | PURPOSE   |              |        |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes   |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT       | 2            | 0      |
| EGM            | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| AGM            | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Interest       | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Bonus          | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Rights         | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Dividend       | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR      | 1            | 1      |

**Table 29.6 PURPOSE (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | PURPOSE   |              |        |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes   |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Dividend       | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Rights         | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Bonus          | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Interest       | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| AGM            | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| EGM            | BIT       | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT       | 2            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR      | 1            | 1      |

| Field Name          | Brief Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| TransactionCode     | The transaction code is BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG (18720).   |
| Token               | This field contains the token number of the security being updated. This is unique for a particular symbol-series combination.   |
| SecurityInformation | This field contains the Symbol and Series (EQ / IL / TT) of the security.  |
| InstrumentType      | This field contains the instrument type of the security. It can be one of the following:<br>'0' – Equities<br>'1' – Preference Shares<br>'2' – Debentures<br>'3' – Warrants<br>'4' – Miscellaneous |
| PermittedToTrade    | This field contains one of the following values:<br>'0' – Listed but not permitted to trade<br>'1' – Permitted to trade  |
| IssuedCapital       | This field contains issue size of the security.  |
| SettlementType      | This field contains the settlement type. It can be one of the following:<br>'0' – T+0 settlement<br>'1' – T+1 settlement   |
| FreezePercent       | This field contains the volume freeze percent w.r.t.issued capital.  |



| Field Name          | Brief Description  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | This field indicates the volume freeze percentage w.r.t. issued capital.<br>This field has to be interpreted as freeze percent /10000.<br>Eg: 41 in this field has to be interpreted as 0.0041 % |
| CreditRating        | This field contains the credit rating of the security.   |
| Eligibility         | The flag is set to '1' if the security is allowed to trade in a particular market.<br>For Call Auction2 market (6th Market), eligibility will be set.  |
| Status              | This field contains one of the following values:<br>'1' - Preopen ( Only for Normal Market )<br>'2' - Open<br>'3' - Suspended<br>'4' - Preopen extended<br>'6' – Price Discovery                 |
| SurvInd             | Indicator for security in Surveillance Measure   |
| IssueStartDate      | This field contains the date of issue of the security.   |
| InterestPaymentDate | This field contains the interest payment date of the issue.  |
| IssueMaturityDate   | This field contains the maturity date.   |
| BoardLotQuantity    | This field contains the Regular lot size.  |
| TickSize            | This field contains the Tick size/ Min spread size.  |
| Name                | This field contains the security name.   |
| ListingDate         | This field contains the date of listing.   |
| ExpulsionDate       | This field contains the date of expulsion.   |
| ReAdmissionDate     | This field contains the date of readmission.   |
| RecordDate          | This field contains the date of record changed.  |
| ExpiryDate          | This field contains the last date of trading before any corporate action.  |
| NoDeliveryStartDate | This field contains the date from when physical delivery of share certificates is stopped for book closure.  |
| NoDeliveryEndDate   | This field contains the date from when physical delivery of share certificates starts after book closure.  |
| MinimumFill         | This flag is set if Minimum Fill attribute is allowed in orders of this security.  |
| AON                 | This flag is set if AON attribute is allowed in orders of this security.   |

| Field Name               | Brief Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| ParticipateInMarketIndex | This flag is set if this security participates in the market index.   |
| BookClosureStartDate     | This field contains the date when the record books in the company for shareholder names starts.                       |
| BookClosureEndDate       | This field contains the date when the record books in the company for shareholder names ends.                         |
| Purpose                  | This field contains the EGM / AGM / Interest / Bonus / Rights / Dividend flags set depending on the corporate action. |
| LocalUpdateDateTime      | This field contains the local database update date and time.  |
| DeleteFlag               | This field contains the status of the security, that is, whether the security is deleted or not.                      |
| Remark                   | This field contains remarks.  |
| FaceValue                | This field contains face value of the security.   |
| ISIN Number              | This field contains ISIN number of the security.  |
| MktMakerSpread           | This field contains spread value of the security, used by Market maker user to place two-way quotes.                  |
| MktMakerMinQty           | This field contains the Minimum quantity for the security, Used by Market maker user for market maker order.          |

## Change Participant Status

This message is sent whenever there is any participant change. The structure sent is:

**Table 30 Change Participant Status**

| Structure Name                                      | PARTICIPANT UPDATE INFO    |              |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                       | 84 bytes                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                    | BCAST_PART_MSTR_CHG (7306) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| <b>BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a>)</b> | STRUCT                     | 40           | 0      |
| ParticipantId                                       | CHAR                       | 12           | 40     |
| ParticipantName                                     | CHAR                       | 25           | 52     |
| ParticipantStatus                                   | CHAR                       | 1            | 77     |
| ParticipantUpdateDateTime                           | LONG                       | 4            | 78     |
| DeleteFlag  | CHAR                       | 1            | 82     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                       | 1            | 83     |

| Field Name                | Brief Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| TransactionCode           | The transaction code is BCAST_PART_MSTR_CHG (7306).   |
| ParticipantId             | This field contains the Participant ID.   |
| ParticipantName           | This field contains the name of the participant that is changed.  |
| ParticipantStatus         | This field contains the status of the participant which is changed:<br>'S' for Suspended<br>'A' for Active                  |
| ParticipantUpdateDateTime | This field contains the time when the participant information was changed. It is in number of seconds from January 1, 1980. |

## Change of Security Status

This message is sent whenever the status of any security changes. The structure sent is:

**Table 31 Change of Security Status**

| Structure Name  | SECURITY STATUS UPDATE INFORMATION   |              |        |
|---|--|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 442 bytes  |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG (18130)<br>OR<br>BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG_PREOPEN (18707) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                     | STRUCT   | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords   | SHORT  | 2            | 40     |
| TOKEN AND ELIGIBILITY [25]<br>(Refer <a href="#">table 31.1</a> ) | STRUCT   | 400          | 42     |

**Table 31.1 TOKEN AND ELIGIBILITY**

| Structure Name   | TOKEN AND ELIGIBILITY |              |        |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 16 bytes              |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token  | LONG                  | 4            | 0      |
| SECURITY STATUS PER<br>MARKET[6] (Refer <a href="#">table 31.2</a> ) | STRUCT                | 12           | 4      |

**Table 31.2 SECURITY STATUS PER MARKET**

|                |                            |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | SECURITY STATUS PER MARKET |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes                    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Status         | Short                      | 2            | 0      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is:<br>When the status of the security changes<br>BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG (18130).<br>BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG_PREOPEN (18707).   |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of records of the structure TOKEN AND ELIGIBILITY.   |
| Token           | This field contains the token number of the security which has been changed.  |
| Status          | This field contains the new status of the security. This can take one of the following values:<br>'1' - Preopen<br>'2' - Open<br>'3' - Suspended<br>'4' - Preopen extended<br>'6' – Price Discovery<br>This will include Call Auction2 Market data at the 6th position. |

## Turnover Limit Exceeded or Broker Reactivated

When a broker's turnover limit exceeds, the broker is deactivated and a message is broadcast to all workstations. The same structure is also sent when any broker is reactivated. The structure is:

**Table 32 Turnover Limit Exceeded or Broker Reactivated**

|   |   |              |        |
|---|---|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                | BROADCAST LIMIT EXCEEDED  |              |        |
| Packet Length                                 | 77 bytes  |              |        |
| Transaction Code                              | BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED (9010)<br>OR<br>BROADCAST_BROKER_REACTIVATED (9011) |              |        |
| Field Name                                    | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> ) | STRUCT  | 40           | 0      |
| BrokerCode                                    | CHAR  | 5            | 40     |
| CounterBroker Code                            | CHAR  | 5            | 45     |
| WarningType                                   | SHORT   | 2            | 50     |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )     | STRUCT  | 12           | 52     |
| TradeNumber                                   | LONG  | 4            | 64     |
| TradePrice                                    | LONG  | 4            | 68     |
| TradeVolume                                   | LONG  | 4            | 72     |
| Final   | CHAR  | 1            | 76     |

| Field Name        | Brief Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| TransactionCode   | The transaction code is:<br>BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED (9010), if the broker turnover is about to exceed or has already exceeded.<br>BROADCAST_BROKER_REACTIVATED (9011), if the broker is reactivated after being deactivated.  |
| BrokerCode        | This field contains the Broker code who is about to exceed or has already exceeded his turnover limit. If the transaction code is BROADCAST_BROKER_REACTIVATED, then this broker is reactivated.                              |
| CounterBrokerCode | This field is not in use.   |
| WarningType       | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. The value is '1' if the turnover limit is about to exceed, '2' if turnover limit is exceeded. In the latter case the broker is deactivated. |
| Symbol            | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This contains the symbol of the security in which the broker has last traded.   |

| Field Name  | Brief Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Series      | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This contains the series of the security.                    |
| TradeNumber | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This is the trade number in which the broker has last traded |
| TradePrice  | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This contains the price of the trade.                        |
| TradeVolume | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This contains the trade quantity of the trade.               |
| Final       | This field is applicable only if the transaction code is BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED. This indicates whether it is the final auction trade.        |

## Auction Activity Message

This structure is sent whenever there is any auction related activity. This includes any change in Auction MBO. The structure is:

**Table 33 Auction Activity Message**

| Structure Name  | MS_AUCTION_INQ_DATA                |              |        |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 76 bytes                           |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT (18700). |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                          | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )           | STRUCT                             | 40           | 0      |
| ST_AUCTION_INQ_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 33.1</a> ) | STRUCT                             | 36           | 40     |

**Table 33.1 Auction Activity Message**

| Structure Name | ST_AUCTION_INQ_INFO |              |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 36 bytes            |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type           | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token          | LONG                | 4            | 0      |
| AuctionNumber  | SHORT               | 2            | 4      |

| Structure Name   | ST_AUCTION_INQ_INFO |              |        |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length    | 36 bytes            |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type           | Size in Byte | Offset |
| AuctionStatus    | SHORT               | 2            | 6      |
| InitiatorType    | SHORT               | 2            | 8      |
| TotalBuyQty      | LONG                | 4            | 10     |
| BestBuyPrice     | LONG                | 4            | 14     |
| TotalSellQty     | LONG                | 4            | 18     |
| BestSellPrice    | LONG                | 4            | 22     |
| AuctionPrice     | LONG                | 4            | 26     |
| AuctionQty       | LONG                | 4            | 30     |
| SettlementPeriod | SHORT               | 2            | 34     |

| Field Name       | Brief Description   |
|------------------|---|
| TransactionCode  | The transaction code is BCAST_AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT (18700).  |
| Token            | This field contains the token number of the security in which the auction is started.   |
| AuctionNumber    | This field contains the number of the auction.  |
| AuctionStatus    | Refer to <a href="#">Auction Status</a> in Appendix.  |
| InitiatorType    | This field specifies whether auction is initiated by trader or control. This field is set to control since only Exchange initiated auctions are permitted now.        |
| TotalBuyQty      | This field contains the total Buy Quantity for the auction.   |
| BestBuyPrice     | This field contains the best Buy price. This is the highest price for a Buy auction.  |
| TotalSellQty     | This field contains the total Sell quantity for the auction.  |
| BestSellPrice    | This field contains the best Sell price. This is the lowest price for a Sell auction.   |
| AuctionPrice     | This field contains the price at which auction trade has taken place.   |
| AuctionQty       | This field contains the quantity of securities that have been auctioned.  |
| SettlementPeriod | This field contains the period by which settlement between the parties should take place. This value is defaulted by the Exchange and cannot be modified by the user. |

## Change of Auction Status

When the status of an auction changes (from pending to active or, competitor period or solicitor period is ended or started) a message is broadcast to all workstations with the following structure and transaction codes:

**Table 34 Change of Auction Status**

| Structure Name   | AUCTION STATUS CHANGE           |              |        |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 302 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BC_AUCTION_STATUS_CHANGE (6581) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )  | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO   | STRUCT                          | 12           | 40     |
| AuctionNumber  | SHORT                           | 2            | 52     |
| AuctionStatus  | CHAR                            | 1            | 54     |
| ActionCode   | CHAR                            | 3            | 55     |
| BROADCAST_DESTINATION<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 34.1</a> for small endian & <a href="#">Table 34.2</a> for big endian) | STRUCT                          | 2            | 58     |
| BroadcastMessageLength   | SHORT                           | 2            | 60     |
| BroadcastMessage   | CHAR                            | 240          | 62     |

**Table 34.1 BROADCAST\_DESTINATION (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BROADCAST DESTINATION |      |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes               |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type             | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT                   | 7    | 0      |
| TraderWs       | BIT                   | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                  | 1    | 1      |



**Table 34.2 BROADCAST\_DESTINATION (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | BROADCAST DESTINATION |      |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes               |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type             | Size | Offset |
| TraderWs       | BIT                   | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT                   | 7    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                  | 1    | 1      |

| Field Name             | Brief Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| TransactionCode        | The transaction code is BC_AUCTION_STATUS_CHANGE (6581).  |
| Symbol                 | This field contains the symbol of the security.   |
| Series                 | This field contains the series of the security.   |
| AuctionNumber          | This field contains the auction number.   |
| AuctionStatus          | This field contains the status of the auction. Refer to <a href="#">Auction Status</a> in Appendix. |
| ActionCode             | This field contains the action code to indicate the action taken.                                   |
| BroadcastDestination   | This field contains the destination of the message.   |
| BroadcastMessageLength | This field contains the length of the broadcast message.  |
| BroadcastMessage       | This field contains the contents of the broadcast message.  |

## Change of Market Status

Whenever the status of the market changes, the following structure is sent:

**Table 35 Change of Market Status**

| Structure Name  | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES  |              |        |
|---|---|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 298 bytes   |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BC_OPEN_MESSAGE (6511)<br>OR<br>BC_CLOSE_MESSAGE (6521)<br>OR<br>BC_PREOPEN_SHUTDOWN_MSG (6531)<br>OR<br>BC_NORMAL_MKT_PREOPEN_ENDED (6571)<br>OR<br>BC_CLOSING_START(6583)<br>OR<br>BC_CLOSING_END(6584) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )   | STRUCT  | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO(Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )  | STRUCT  | 12           | 40     |
| MarketType  | SHORT   | 2            | 52     |
| BROADCAST_DESTINATION<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 34.1</a> for small endian<br>& <a href="#">Table 34.2</a> for big endian) | STRUCT  | 2            | 54     |
| BroadcastMessageLength  | SHORT   | 2            | 56     |
| BroadcastMessage  | CHAR  | 240          | 58     |

| Field Name          | Brief Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| TransactionCode     | The transaction codes are as follows:<br>BC_OPEN_MESSAGE (6511). This is sent when the market is opened.<br>BC_CLOSE_MESSAGE (6521). This is sent when the market is closed.<br>BC_PREOPEN_SHUTDOWN_MSG (6531). This is sent when the market is reopened.<br>BC_NORMAL_MKT_PREOPEN_ENDED (6571). This is sent when the preopen period ends.<br>BC_CLOSING_START (6583). This is sent when closing session is opened.<br>BC_CLOSING_END (6584). This is sent when closing session is closed. |
| SecurityInformation | This field contains the symbol and series of a security.  |

| Field Name             | Brief Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| MarketType             | This field indicates the type of market. It contains one of the following values:<br>'1' - Normal<br>'2' - Odd Lot<br>'3' - Spot<br>'4' - Auction<br>'5' - Call auction1<br>'6' - Call auction2 |
| BroadcastDestination   | This field is set to '1' if it signifies that the message is for the Trader Workstation.  |
| BroadcastMessageLength | This field contains the length of the broadcast message.  |
| BroadcastMessage       | This field contains the contents of the broadcast message.  |

In case of security level trading/Market status change following separate broadcast messages will be sent to trader.

BCAST\_JRNL\_VCT\_MSG (6501) refer [Table 22](#).

BC\_SYMBOL\_STATUS\_CHANGE\_ACTION (7764).

## Security Level Trading/Market Status Change Message

Security level trading/market status change messages are sent separately in following structure and transcode.

### SECURITY LEVEL TRADING STATUS CHANGE

| Structure Name                                | BCAST_SYMBOL_STATUS_CHANGE_ACTION     |              |        |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                 | 58 bytes                              |              |        |
| Transaction Code                              | BC_SYMBOL_STATUS_CHANGE_ACTION (7764) |              |        |
| Field Name                                    | Data Type                             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 2</a> ) | STRUCT                                | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO(Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )      | STRUCT                                | 12           | 40     |
| MarketType                                    | SHORT                                 | 2            | 52     |
| Reserved                                      | SHORT                                 | 2            | 54     |
| ActionCode                                    | SHORT                                 | 2            | 56     |

| Field Name          | Brief Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| TransactionCode     | The transaction code is BC_SYMBOL_STATUS_CHANGE_ACTION (7764)  |
| SecurityInformation | This field contains the symbol and series of a security.   |
| MarketType          | This field indicates the type of market. It contains one of the following values:<br>'1' - Normal<br>'2' - Odd Lot<br>'3' - Spot<br>'4' - Auction<br>'5' - Call auction1<br>'6' - Call auction2.   |
| ActionCode          | It contains of the following values:<br>6531(BC_PREOPEN_SHUTDOWN_MSG) - This action code is set when the security is preopened.<br>6571(BC_NORMAL_MKT_PREOPEN_ENDED) - This action code is set when the security's preopen period ends.<br>6511(BC_OPEN_MESSAGE) - This action code is set when the security is opened.<br>6521(BC_CLOSE_MESSAGE) - This action code is set when the security is closed.<br>6583(BC_CLOSING_START) - This action code is set when the security's closing session is opened.<br>6584( BC_CLOSING_END) - This action code is set when the security's closing session is closed |

## Ticker and Market Index

Ticker and market index information is sent in the following structure:

**Table 36 Ticker and Market Index**

| Structure Name  | TICKER TRADE DATA                  |              |        |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 546 bytes                          |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_TICKER_AND_MKT_INDEX (18703) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                          | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                           | STRUCT                             | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords   | SHORT                              | 2            | 40     |
| TICKER INDEX INFORMATION [28]<br>(Refer to <a href="#">TABLE 36.1</a> ) | STRUCT                             | 504          | 42     |

**Table 36.1 TICKER INDEX INFORMATION**

| Structure Name   | TICKER INDEX INFORMATION |              |        |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length    | 18 bytes                 |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type                | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token            | LONG                     | 4            | 0      |
| MarketType       | SHORT                    | 2            | 4      |
| FillPrice        | LONG                     | 4            | 6      |
| FillVolume       | LONG                     | 4            | 10     |
| MarketIndexValue | LONG                     | 4            | 14     |

| Field Name       | Brief Description   |
|------------------|---|
| TransactionCode  | The transaction code sent is BCAST_TICKER_AND_MKT_INDEX (18703).  |
| NumberOfRecords  | This field indicates the number of times (Maximum 28) the structure TICKER INDEX INFORMATION is repeated. |
| Token            | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.     |
| MarketType       | This field contains the market type.  |
| FillPrice        | This field contains the price at which the order has been traded.   |
| FillVolume       | This field contains the quantity of security traded.  |
| MarketIndexValue | This field contains the value of the market index.  |

## Market by Order / Market by Price Update

The information regarding the best buy orders and the best sell orders is given in the following format:

**Table 37 Market by Order / Market by Price Update**

| Structure Name   | BROADCAST MBO MBP            |              |        |
|--|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 434 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_MBO_MBP_UPDATE (18701) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )            | STRUCT                       | 40           | 0      |
| INTERACTIVE MBO DATA (Refer <a href="#">Table 37.1</a> ) | STRUCT                       | 236          | 40     |

| Structure Name   | BROADCAST MBO MBP            |              |        |
|--|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 434 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_MBO_MBP_UPDATE (18701) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MBPBuffer [size of (MBP INFORMATION) * 10] (Refer MBP_INFORMATION in <a href="#">Table 37.7</a> )                    | CHAR                         | 120          | 276    |
| BbTotalBuyFlag   | SHORT                        | 2            | 396    |
| BbTotalSellFlag  | SHORT                        | 2            | 398    |
| TotalBuyQuantity   | DOUBLE                       | 8            | 400    |
| TotalSellQuantity  | DOUBLE                       | 8            | 408    |
| MBO MBP INDICATOR<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 37.2</a> for Small Endian & <a href="#">Table 37.3</a> for Big Endian) | STRUCT                       | 2            | 416    |
| ClosingPrice   | LONG                         | 4            | 418    |
| OpenPrice  | LONG                         | 4            | 422    |
| HighPrice  | LONG                         | 4            | 426    |
| LowPrice   | LONG                         | 4            | 430    |

**Table 37.1 INTERACTIVE MBO DATA**

| Structure Name                 | INTERACTIVE MBO DATA |              |        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                  | 236 bytes            |              |        |
| Field Name                     | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token                          | LONG                 | 4            | 0      |
| BookType                       | SHORT                | 2            | 4      |
| TradingStatus                  | SHORT                | 2            | 6      |
| VolumeTradedToday              | LONG                 | 4            | 8      |
| LastTradedPrice                | LONG                 | 4            | 12     |
| NetChangeIndicator             | CHAR                 | 1            | 16     |
| NetPriceChangeFromClosingPrice | CHAR                 | 1            | 17     |
| LastTradeQuantity              | LONG                 | 4            | 18     |
| LastTradeTime                  | LONG                 | 4            | 22     |
| AverageTradePrice              | LONG                 | 4            | 26     |
| AuctionNumber                  | LONG                 | 4            | 30     |

| Structure Name  | INTERACTIVE MBO DATA |              |        |
|---|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 236 bytes            |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| AuctionStatus   | SHORT                | 2            | 34     |
| InitiatorType   | SHORT                | 2            | 36     |
| InitiatorPrice  | SHORT                | 2            | 38     |
| InitiatorQuantity   | LONG                 | 4            | 40     |
| AuctionPrice  | LONG                 | 4            | 44     |
| AuctionQuantity   | LONG                 | 4            | 48     |
| MBOBuffer [size of (MBO INFORMATION) * 10] (Refer MBO_INFORMATION in <a href="#">Table 37.4</a> ) | LONG                 | 4            | 52     |

**Table 37.2 MBO MBP INDICATOR (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|-------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes           |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1    | 1      |

**Table 37.3 MBO MBP INDICATOR (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|-------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes           |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size | Offset |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1    | 1      |

**Table 37.4 MBO INFORMATION**

| Structure Name  | MBO INFORMATION |              |        |
|---|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 18 bytes        |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TraderId  | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Qty   | LONG            | 4            | 4      |
| Price   | LONG            | 4            | 8      |
| ST MBO MBP TERMS<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 37.5</a> for small endian & <a href="#">Table 37.6</a> for big endian) | STRUCT          | 2            | 12     |
| MinFillQty  | LONG            | 4            | 14     |

**Table 37.5 ST MBO MBP TERMS (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | ST MBO MBP TERMS |      |        |
|----------------|------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes          |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type        | Size | Offset |
| Reserved1      | BIT              | 6    | 0      |
| Aon            | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Mf             | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved2      | BIT              | 8    | 1      |

**Table 37.6 ST MBO MBP TERMS (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | ST MBO MBP TERMS |      |        |
|----------------|------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes          |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type        | Size | Offset |
| Mf             | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Aon            | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved1      | BIT              | 6    | 0      |
| Reserved2      | BIT              | 8    | 1      |



**Table 37.7 MBP INFORMATION**

| Structure Name | MBP INFORMATION |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 12 bytes        |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Quantity       | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Price          | LONG            | 4            | 4      |
| NumberOfOrders | SHORT           | 2            | 8      |
| BbBuySellFlag  | SHORT           | 2            | 10     |

| Field Name         | Brief Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| TransactionCode    | The transaction code is BCAST_MBO_MBP_UPDATE (18701).  |
| Token              | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.  |
| BookType           | This field contains the book type—RL / ST / SL / NT / OL/ SP / AU  |
| TradingStatus      | This field contains the trading status of the security:<br>'1' - Preopen<br>'2' - Open<br>'3' - Suspended<br>'4' - Preopen Extended<br>'6' – Price Discovery |
| VolumeTradedToday  | This field contains the total quantity of a security traded on the current day.  |
| LastTradedPrice    | This field contains the price at which the latest trade in a security has taken place.   |
| NetChangeIndicator | This field is a flag which indicates any change of the order price from the LTP.<br>'+' for increase<br>'-' for decrease                                     |
| NetPriceChange     | This field contains the net change between the order price and the LTP.  |
| LastTradeQuantity  | This field contains the quantity at which the last trade took place in a security.   |
| LastTradeTime      | This field contains the time when the last trade took place in a security.   |
| AverageTradePrice  | This field contains the average price of all the trades in a security.   |

| Field Name                      | Brief Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| AuctionNumber                   | This field contains the auction number. The maximum value this can take is 9999. In other cases, it is set to zero.  |
| AuctionStatus                   | Refer to <a href="#">Auction Status</a> in Appendix.   |
| InitiatorType                   | This field contains the initiator type—control or trader. Presently initiator type is control, since only the Exchange can initiate an auction. Otherwise it is blank. |
| InitiatorPrice                  | This field contains the price of the security of the initiator’s auction order. Otherwise it is set to zero.   |
| InitiatorQuantity               | This field contains the quantity of the security of the initiator’s auction order. Otherwise it is set to zero.  |
| AuctionPrice                    | This field contains the price at which auction in a security takes place. Otherwise it is set to zero.   |
| AuctionQuantity                 | This field contains the quantity at which auction in a security takes place. Otherwise it is set to zero.  |
| RecordBuffer (MBO INFORMATION ) | This field contains five best Buy orders and five best Sell orders from the order book. First five contains Buy orders and next five contains Sell orders.             |
| RecordBuffer (MBP INFORMATION ) | This field contains five best Buy prices and five best Sell prices from the order book .First five are for Buy and next five for Sell.                                 |
| BbTotalBuyFlag                  | This field contains value ‘1’ if there is a buyback order in the buy side else its value is zero. This is useful if the buyback order is not amongst the top five.     |
| BbTotalSellFlag                 | Currently, its value is set to zero.   |
| TotalBuyQuantity                | This field contains the total quantity of buy orders in a security.  |
| TotalSellQuantity               | This field contains the total quantity of sell orders in a security.   |
| Indicator                       | This structure contains flags which can be set to indicate Buy, Sell and latest trade less than or greater than the immediately previous LTP.                          |
| ClosingPrice                    | This field contains the closing price of a security.   |
| OpenPrice                       | This field contains the open price of a security.  |
| HighPrice                       | This field contains the highest trade price.   |
| LowPrice                        | This field contains the lowest trade price.  |
| MBOInformation                  | This field contains the quantity and price for a maximum of five best prices.  |
| MBPInformation                  | This field contains the quantity, price and number of orders for a maximum of five best prices.  |

## Only Market by Price Update

The information regarding the best buy orders and the best sell orders is given in the following format:

**Table 38 BROADCAST ONLY MBP**

| Structure Name   | BROADCAST ONLY MBP     |              |        |
|--|------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 470 bytes              |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_ONLY_MBP (18705) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type              | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                        | STRUCT                 | 40           | 0      |
| NoOfRecords  | SHORT                  | 2            | 40     |
| INTERACTIVE ONLY MBP DATA [2]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 38.1</a> ) | STRUCT                 | 428          | 42     |

**Table 38.1 INTERACTIVE ONLY MBP DATA**

| Structure Name                 | INTERACTIVE ONLY MBP DATA |              |        |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                  | 214 bytes                 |              |        |
| Field Name                     | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token                          | LONG                      | 4            | 0      |
| BookType                       | SHORT                     | 2            | 4      |
| TradingStatus                  | SHORT                     | 2            | 6      |
| VolumeTradedToday              | UNSIGNED LONG             | 4            | 8      |
| LastTradedPrice                | LONG                      | 4            | 12     |
| NetChangeIndicator             | CHAR                      | 1            | 16     |
| Filler                         | CHAR                      | 1            | 17     |
| NetPriceChangeFromClosingPrice | LONG                      | 4            | 18     |
| LastTradeQuantity              | LONG                      | 4            | 22     |
| LastTradeTime                  | LONG                      | 4            | 26     |
| AverageTradePrice              | LONG                      | 4            | 30     |
| AuctionNumber                  | SHORT                     | 2            | 34     |
| AuctionStatus                  | SHORT                     | 2            | 36     |
| InitiatorType                  | SHORT                     | 2            | 38     |
| InitiatorPrice                 | LONG                      | 4            | 40     |
| InitiatorQuantity              | LONG                      | 4            | 44     |
| AuctionPrice                   | LONG                      | 4            | 48     |

| Structure Name   | INTERACTIVE ONLY MBP DATA |              |        |
|--|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 214 bytes                 |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| AuctionQuantity  | LONG                      | 4            | 52     |
| RecordBuffer [size of (MBP INFORMATION) * 10]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 38.4</a> )                               | CHAR                      | 120          | 56     |
| BbTotalBuyFlag   | SHORT                     | 2            | 176    |
| BbTotalSellFlag  | SHORT                     | 2            | 178    |
| TotalBuyQuantity   | DOUBLE                    | 8            | 180    |
| TotalSellQuantity  | DOUBLE                    | 8            | 188    |
| MBP INDICATOR<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 38.2</a> for Small Endian & Refer <a href="#">Table 38.3</a> Big Endian) | STRUCT                    | 2            | 196    |
| ClosingPrice   | LONG                      | 4            | 198    |
| OpenPrice  | LONG                      | 4            | 202    |
| HighPrice  | LONG                      | 4            | 206    |
| LowPrice   | LONG                      | 4            | 210    |

**Table 38.2 MBP INDICATOR (For Small Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|---------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes       |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type     | Size | Offset |
| Reserved [4]   | BIT           | 4    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR          | 1    | 1      |

**Table 38.3 MBP INDICATOR (For Big Endian Machines)**

| Structure Name | MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|---------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes       |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type     | Size | Offset |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT           | 4    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR          | 1    | 1      |

**Table 38.4 MBP INFORMATION**

| Structure Name | MBP INFORMATION |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 12 bytes        |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Quantity       | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Price          | LONG            | 4            | 4      |
| NumberOfOrders | SHORT           | 2            | 8      |
| BbBuySellFlag  | SHORT           | 2            | 10     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code set for the purpose is BCAST_ONLY_MBP (18705).  |
| NoOfRecords     | This field contains the number of securities sent.   |
| Token           | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.  |
| BookType        | This field contains the book type—RL / ST / SL / NT / OL/ SP / AU  |
| TradingStatus   | This field specifies trading status of the security. It contains one of the following values.<br>'1' - Preopen<br>'2' - Open<br>'3' - Suspended<br>'4' - Preopen Extended<br>'6' – Price Discovery<br>Trading Status for a Security will be '6' during pre-open session. |

| Field Name         | Brief Description   |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | It will be '2' when Normal Market opens.  |
| VolumeTradedToday  | <p>This field contains the total quantity of a security traded on the current day.</p> <p>During Preopen this field will contain Indicative Equilibrium Quantity.</p> <p>Once matching starts it contains total quantity traded for that security.</p>  |
| LastTradedPrice    | <p>This field contains the price at which the latest trade in a security has taken place.</p> <p>During 1st preopen, LTP field will display Previous day's value in MBP screen.</p> <p>For next preopen sessions it will show the last traded price of security that was last updated during the market status open or Pre-Open.</p> <p>Once matching starts it contains the LTP of the security.</p> |
| NetChangeIndicator | <p>This field is a flag which indicates any change of the order price from the LTP.</p> <p>'+' for increase<br/>'-' for decrease.</p> <p>During Preopen it will indicate any change in Indicative Open Price from previous day's close price.</p> <p>Once matching starts it will indicate the change in trade price from previous day's close price.</p>   |
| NetPriceChange     | <p>This field contains the net change between the order price and the LTP.</p> <p>During Preopen it will contain net % change between previous day's close price and the indicative open price.</p> <p>Once matching starts it will contain net % change between previous day's close price and trade price.</p>  |
| LastTradeQuantity  | <p>This field contains the quantity at which the last trade took place in a security.</p> <p>During preopen, for securities which are in Price Discovery, LTQ field will display as previous day's value. Once matching starts this field contains the quantity at which the last trade took place in a security</p>  |
| LastTradeTime      | <p>This field contains the time when the last trade took place in a security.</p>   |

| Field Name                       | Brief Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  | During preopen, for securities which are in Price Discovery, LTT field will display as previous day's value.<br>Once matching starts it contains the Last Trade Time.  |
| AverageTradePrice                | This field contains the average price of all the trades in a security.<br>During 1st Preopen session it will always be zero.<br>For next preopen sessions, it will have the average traded price that was last updated during the market status open or Pre-Open.<br>Once matching starts it will contain the Average Trade Price.                     |
| AuctionNumber                    | This field contains the auction number. The maximum value this can take is 9999. Otherwise it is set to zero.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.  |
| AuctionStatus                    | Refer to <a href="#">Auction Status</a> in Appendix.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.   |
| InitiatorType                    | This field contains the initiator type—control or trader. Presently initiator type is control, since only the Exchange can initiate an auction. Otherwise it is set to blank.<br>During Preopen it will always be blank.   |
| InitiatorPrice                   | This field contains the price of the security of the initiator's auction order. Otherwise it is set to zero.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.   |
| InitiatorQuantity                | This field contains the quantity of the security of the initiator's auction order. Otherwise it is set to zero.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.  |
| AuctionPrice                     | This field contains the price at which auction in a security takes place. Otherwise it is set to zero.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.   |
| AuctionQuantity                  | This field contains the quantity at which auction in a security takes place. Otherwise it is zero.<br>During Preopen it will always be zero.   |
| Record Buffer (MBP INFORMATION ) | This field contains five best Buy prices and five best Sell prices from the order book. First five are for buy and next five for sell.<br>During Preopen order collection period (till pre-open end), in this structure the first four rows for Buy and Sell contains the four Limit orders and the last row of both sides is reserved for ATO orders. |

| Field Name        | Brief Description   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | During Preopen order collection period (till pre-open end), if ATO order exists then in Price field -1 will be sent in the last row of both sides.  |
| BbTotalbuyFlag    | <p>The field contains the values to represent buy back orders, market maker order or both. The values will be as below.</p> <p>“0” Non Market Maker and Non Buy back orders<br/> “1” Buy back orders<br/> “2” Market Maker Orders<br/> “3” Market Maker and Buy Back Order</p> <p>This is useful if the buyback order is not amongst the top five. The values in this field will be according to the flag value table given below.</p>  |
| BbTotalsellFlag   | <p>The field contains the values to represent buy back orders; market maker order or both. The values will be as below.</p> <p>“0” Non Market Maker and Non Buy back orders<br/> “1” Buy back orders<br/> “2” Market Maker Orders<br/> “3” Market Maker and Buy Back Order</p> <p>This is useful if the buyback order is not amongst the top five. The values in this field will be according to the flag value table given below.</p>  |
| TotalBuyQuantity  | This field contains the total quantity of buy orders in a security.   |
| TotalSellQuantity | This field contains the total quantity of sell orders in a security.  |
| Indicator         | <p>This field contains flags which can be set to indicate Buy, Sell and Latest trade less than or greater than the immediately previous LTP.</p> <p>LastTradeMore</p> <p>During Preopen session: Indicate change from the Last received Indicative Open Price.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">If received open price is more than the last received open price, then it will be set to 1, else it will be 0.</p> <p>During Matching: Indicate change from the Last received Trade Price.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">If received open price is more than the last received trade price, then it will be set to 1, else it will be 0.</p> <p>Vice versa for LastTradeLess</p> |



| Field Name     | Brief Description  |
|----------------|--|
|                | Buy / SELL: This BIT will be set to 0  |
| ClosingPrice   | This field contains the closing price of a security.   |
| OpenPrice      | This field contains the open price of a security.<br>This field contains the Indicative opening price of a security for that Preopen session and Final Open Price of a security for Matching Phase.<br>When normal market opens, Final open price will be available in this field.   |
| HighPrice      | This field contains the highest trade price.<br>During 1st Preopen session it will always be zero.<br>For next preopen sessions, it will have the high price that was last updated during the market status open or Pre-Open.<br>Once matching starts it will be updated.  |
| LowPrice       | This field contains the lowest trade price.  |
| MBPInformation | This structure contains the quantity, price and number of orders for a maximum of five best prices.<br>This field contains the quantity, price and number of orders for max of 5 orders out of which first four orders are best limit and the last ATO order.<br>If there are less than 4 limit orders, ATO order will still be at the 5th place<br>During Preopen order collection period (till pre-open end), if ATO order exists then in Price field -1 will be sent in the last row of both sides. |
| Quantity       | This field contains the quantity at the price point.   |
| Price          | The price point in the MBP array.  |
| NumberOfOrders | The number of orders at the price point.   |
| BbBuySellFlag  | This field contains the values to indicate whether there is a buyback order or market maker order in the buy or sell side at the price point.<br>The values in this field will be according to the flag value table.   |

When the Normal Market opens, the final open price will be available in the Normal Market broadcast transcode BCAST\_ONLY\_MBP (18705) in OpenPrice field of the structure BROADCAST ONLY MBP.

## Market Watch Update

The market watch information gives the best buy order and its quantity, best sell order and its quantity and the last trade price. The structure sent for the purpose is:

**Table 39 BROADCAST INQUIRY RESPONSE**

| Structure Name  | BROADCAST INQUIRY RESPONSE   |              |        |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 452 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_MW_ROUND_ROBIN (18702) |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">table 3</a> )                   | STRUCT                       | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords   | SHORT                        | 2            | 40     |
| MARKETWATCHBROADCAST [5]<br>(Refer <a href="#">table 39.1</a> ) | STRUCT                       | 410          | 42     |

**Table 39.1 MARKETWATCHBROADCAST**

| Structure Name   | MARKETWATCHBROADCAST |              |        |
|--|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 82 bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token  | LONG                 | 4            | 0      |
| MARKET WISE INFORMATION [3]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 39.2</a> ) | STRUCT               | 78           | 4      |

**Table 39.2 MARKET WISE INFORMATION**

| Structure Name  | MARKET WISE INFORMATION |              |        |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 26 bytes                |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MBO MBP INDICATOR<br>(Refer <a href="#">table 39.3</a> for small endian<br>& <a href="#">table 39.4</a> for big endian) | STRUCT                  | 2            | 0      |
| BuyVolume   | LONG                    | 4            | 2      |
| BuyPrice  | LONG                    | 4            | 6      |
| SellVolume  | LONG                    | 4            | 10     |
| SellPrice   | LONG                    | 4            | 14     |

|                |                         |              |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | MARKET WISE INFORMATION |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 26 bytes                |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| LastTradePrice | LONG                    | 4            | 18     |
| LastTradeTime  | LONG                    | 4            | 22     |

**Table 39.3 MBO MBP INDICATOR (For Small Endian Machines)**

|                |                   |      |        |
|----------------|-------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes           |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1    | 1      |

**Table 39.4 MBO MBP INDICATOR (For Big Endian Machines)**

|                |                   |      |        |
|----------------|-------------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes           |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size | Offset |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1    | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code set for the purpose is BCAST_ONLY_MBP (18702).                       |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of times the structure MARKET WATCH BROADCAST is repeated. |

| Field Name     | Brief Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Token          | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.                               |
| Indicator      | This structure contains the flags which can be set to indicate Buy, Sell and Last trade less than or greater than previous LTP.     |
| BuyVolume      | This field contains the quantity of the best Buy order.   |
| BuyPrice       | This field contains the price of the best Buy order.  |
| SellVolume     | This field contains the quantity of the best Sell order.  |
| SellPrice      | This field contains the price of the best Sell order.   |
| LastTradePrice | This field contains the latest trade price of a security.<br>During preopen it contains the indicative open price of that security. |
| LastTradeTime  | This field contains the latest trade time of a security.  |

## CALL AUCTION MBP Broadcast

During Call Auction2 pre-open session, market data will be sent based on the order activity during the order collection period. Indicative opening price will be computed based on the order activity. When Call Auction2 pre-open session ends, order activity will be stopped and the final open price will be computed for all Call-Auction2 securities. Final open price will be available in the market data.

After computation of final open price, orders will be matched based on the final open price.

Trades related data will be available in market data once the matching is started.

Once the FOP is calculated and matching is over for a token, the MBP data for that token will be received in the existing MBP broadcast packet (18705).

The transaction code to disseminate the Call Auction2 market data during Preopen session is `BCAST_CALL AUCTION_MBP` (18710).

The structure on the transcode is as show below:

**Table 40 BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MBP**

|  |                                |              |        |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MBP     |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BCAST_CALL AUCTION_MBP (18710) |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 442 Bytes                      |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                            | STRUCT                         | 40           | 0      |
| NoOfRecords  | SHORT                          | 2            | 40     |
| INTERACTIVE CALL AUCTION MBP DATA[2] (Refer <a href="#">Table 40.1</a> ) | STRUCT                         | 400          | 42     |

**Table 40.1 INTERACTIVE CALL AUCTION MBP DATA**

|   |                                   |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name  | INTERACTIVE CALL AUCTION MBP DATA |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 200 bytes                         |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token   | LONG                              | 4            | 0      |
| BookType  | SHORT                             | 2            | 4      |
| TradingStatus   | SHORT                             | 2            | 6      |
| VolumeTradedToday   | LONG                              | 4            | 8      |
| IndicativeTradedQty   | LONG                              | 4            | 12     |
| LastTradedPrice   | LONG                              | 4            | 16     |
| NetChangeIndicator  | CHAR                              | 1            | 20     |
| Filler  | CHAR                              | 1            | 21     |
| NetPriceChangeFromClosingPrice  | LONG                              | 4            | 22     |
| LastTradeQuantity   | LONG                              | 4            | 26     |
| LastTradeTime   | LONG                              | 4            | 30     |
| AverageTradePrice   | LONG                              | 4            | 34     |
| FirstOpenPrice  | LONG                              | 4            | 38     |
| RecordBuffer [size of (MBP INFORMATION) * 10] (Refer <a href="#">Table 40.4</a> )                             | CHAR                              | 120          | 42     |
| BbTotalBuyFlag  | SHORT                             | 2            | 162    |
| BbTotalSellFlag   | SHORT                             | 2            | 164    |
| TotalBuyQuantity  | DOUBLE                            | 8            | 166    |
| TotalSellQuantity   | DOUBLE                            | 8            | 174    |
| MBP INDICATOR (Refer <a href="#">Table 40.2</a> for small endian & <a href="#">Table 40.3</a> for Big endian) | STRUCT                            | 2            | 182    |
| ClosingPrice  | LONG                              | 4            | 184    |
| OpenPrice   | LONG                              | 4            | 188    |

|                |                                   |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | INTERACTIVE CALL AUCTION MBP DATA |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 200 bytes                         |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type                         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| HighPrice      | LONG                              | 4            | 192    |
| LowPrice       | LONG                              | 4            | 196    |

**For Small Endian Machines:**

**Table 40.2 MBP INDICATOR**

|                |               |      |        |
|----------------|---------------|------|--------|
| Structure Name | MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 Bytes       |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type     | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT           | 4    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT           | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR          | 1    | 1      |

**For Big Endian Machines:**

**Table 40.3 MBP INDICATOR**

|                |               |              |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | MBP INDICATOR |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT           | 1            | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT           | 1            | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT           | 1            | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT           | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT           | 4            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR          | 1            | 1      |

**Table 40.4 MBP INFORMATION**

|                |                 |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | MBP INFORMATION |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 12 bytes        |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Quantity       | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Price          | LONG            | 4            | 4      |
| NumberOfOrders | SHORT           | 2            | 8      |
| BbBuySellFlag  | SHORT           | 2            | 10     |

| Field Name         | Brief Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| TransactionCode    | The transaction code set for the purpose is BCAST_CALL AUCTION_MBP (18710).   |
| NoOfRecords        | This field contains the number of securities sent.  |
| Token              | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.   |
| BookType           | This field contains the book type—RL / ST / SL / NT / OL/ SP / AU / CA/CB<br>For CALL AUCTION1 session book type will be CA(11)<br>For CALL AUCTION2 session book type will be CB(12)   |
| TradingStatus      | This field specifies trading status of the security. It contains one of the following values.<br>‘1’ – Preopen<br>‘2’ – Open<br>‘3’ – Suspended<br>‘4’ – Preopen Extended<br>‘6’ – Price Discovery<br>Trading Status for a Security will be ‘6’ during pre-open session and opening session   |
| VolumeTradedToday  | This field contains the total quantity of a security traded on the current day.<br>During Preopen this field will contain Indicative Equilibrium Quantity.<br>Once matching starts it contains total quantity traded for that security.   |
| LastTradedPrice    | This field contains the price at which the latest trade in a security has taken place.<br>During Preopen as well as During matching, it contains LTP of the security.   |
| NetChangeIndicator | This field is a flag which indicates any change of the IOP or LTP from previous day’s close price.<br>‘+’ for increase<br>‘-’ for decrease.<br>During Preopen it will indicate any change in Indicative Open Price from previous day’s close price.<br>Once matching starts it will indicate the change in trade price from previous day’s close price. |

| Field Name                       | Brief Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| NetPriceChange                   | This field contains the net change between the IOP or LTP from previous day's close price.<br>During Preopen it will contain net % change between previous day's close price and the indicative open price.<br>Once matching starts it will contain net % change between previous day's close price and trade price.                                     |
| LastTradeQuantity                | This field contains the quantity at which the last trade took place in a security.<br>During Preopen as well as During matching, it contains the quantity at which the last trade took place in a security.  |
| LastTradeTime                    | This field contains the time when the last trade took place in a security.<br>During Preopen as well as During matching, it contains the Last Trade Time.  |
| AverageTradePrice                | This field contains the average price of all the trades in a security.<br>During 1st Preopen session it will always be zero.<br>For next preopen sessions, it will have the average traded price that was last updated during the market status opening.<br>Once matching starts it will contain the Average Trade Price.                                |
| FirstOpenPrice                   | This field contains the First trade open price for call auction security.<br>During first call auction- order collection period, this field will be zero.<br>Once matching starts it will contain the First Trade Price. Once updated, for all subsequent call auctions, it will not change.<br>This field may remain zero till the first trade happens. |
| Record Buffer (MBP INFORMATION ) | This field contains five best Buy prices and five best Sell prices from the order book. First five are for buy and next five for sell.<br>During Preopen order collection period (till pre-open end), in this structure the first five rows for Buy and Sell contains the five Limit orders.   |
| BbTotalbuyFlag                   | This field contains the values to indicate whether there is a buyback order or market maker order in the buy side .This is useful if the buyback order or market maker order is not amongst the top five.<br>During Preopen and matching, value will always be zero.   |
| BbTotalsellFlag                  | This field contains the values to indicate whether there is a buyback order or market maker order in the sell side .This is useful if the buyback order or market maker order is not amongst the top five.<br>During Preopen and matching, value will always be zero.  |
| TotalBuyQuantity                 | This field contains the total quantity of buy orders in a security.  |
| TotalSellQuantity                | This field contains the total quantity of sell orders in a security.   |



| Field Name     | Brief Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Indicator      | <p>This field contains flags which can be set to indicate Buy, Sell and Latest trade less than or greater than the immediately previous LTP.</p> <p>LastTradeMore<br/>           During Preopen session: Indicate change from the Last received Indicative Open Price.<br/>           If received open price is more than the last received open price, then it will be set to 1, else it will be 0.<br/>           During Matching: Indicate change from the Last received Trade Price.<br/>           If received open price is more than the last received trade price, then it will be set to 1, else it will be 0.<br/>           Vice versa for LastTradeLess<br/>           Buy / SELL<br/>           This BIT will be set to 0</p> |
| ClosingPrice   | This field contains the closing price of a security.   |
| OpenPrice      | <p>This field contains the open price of a security.</p> <p>This field contains the Indicative opening price of a security for that Preopen session and Final Open Price of a security for Matching Phase.<br/>           When normal market opens, Final open price will be available in this field.</p>  |
| ClosingPrice   | This field contains the closing price of a security.   |
| OpenPrice      | <p>This field contains the Indicative opening price of a security for that Preopen session and Final Open Price of a security for Matching Phase.<br/>           When normal market opens, Final open price will be available in this field.</p>   |
| HighPrice      | <p>This field contains the highest trade price.</p> <p>During 1st Preopen session it will always be zero.<br/>           For next preopen sessions, it will have the high price that was last updated during the market status opening.<br/>           Once matching starts it will be updated.</p>  |
| LowPrice       | <p>This field contains the lowest trade price.</p> <p>During 1st Preopen session it will always be zero.<br/>           For next preopen sessions, it will have the low price that was last updated during the market status opening.<br/>           Once matching starts it will be updated.</p>  |
| MBPInformation | <p>This field contains the quantity, price and number of orders for a maximum of five best prices.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION1</p>  |

| Field Name     | Brief Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | <p>This field contains the quantity, price and number of orders for max of 5 orders out of which first four orders are best limit and the last ATO order.</p> <p>If there are less than 4 limit orders, ATO order will still be at the 5th place</p> <p>During Preopen order collection period (till pre-open end), if ATO order exists then in Price field -1 will be sent in the last row of both sides.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION2</p> <p>This field contains the quantity, price and number of orders for max of 5 best Limit orders.</p> |
| Quantity       | This field contains the quantity at the price point.  |
| Price          | The price point in the MBP array.   |
| NumberOfOrders | The number of orders at the price point.  |
| BbBuySellFlag  | <p>This field contains the values to indicate whether there is a buyback order or market maker order in the buy or sell side at the price point.</p> <p>During Preopen and matching, value will always be zero.</p>   |

This transcode will be sent only for the securities which are eligible to take part in CALL AUCTION 2 sessions.

**Note: The sent Packet will be LZ0 compressed packet.**

### Flag Value Table

The values of buyback flags in MBP array and total order buyback values in both buy and sell sides will be according to the following table:

| Buy_back order | Market maker order | bb_buy_flag/ bb_sell_flag/<br>bb_total_buy_flag/ bb_total_sell_flag |
|----------------|--------------------|---|
| NO             | NO                 | 0   |
| YES            | NO                 | 1   |
| NO             | YES                | 2   |
| YES            | YES                | 3   |

## Market Watch Update

The market watch information gives the best buy order and its quantity, best sell order and its quantity and the last trade price. The market watch data for Call Auction market is sent through new transcode (18711). The structure sent for the purpose is:

**Table 41 BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MARKET WATCH**

| Structure Name  | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MARKET WATCH |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_CA_MW (18711)                 |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 490 Bytes                           |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                           | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                   | STRUCT                              | 40           | 0      |
| NoOfRecords   | SHORT                               | 2            | 40     |
| MARKETWATCHBROADCAST[14]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 41.1</a> ) | STRUCT                              | 448          | 42     |

**Table 41.1 MARKETWATCHBROADCAST**

| Structure Name  | MARKETWATCHBROADCAST |              |        |
|---|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 32 Bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token   | LONG                 | 4            | 0      |
| Mkt Type  | SHORT                | 2            | 4      |
| MBO MBP INDICATOR (Refer <a href="#">Table 37.2</a> for small endian and <a href="#">Table 37.3</a> for big endian) | STRUCT               | 2            | 6      |
| BuyVolume   | LONG                 | 4            | 8      |
| BuyPrice  | LONG                 | 4            | 12     |
| SellVolume  | LONG                 | 4            | 16     |
| SellPrice   | LONG                 | 4            | 20     |
| LastTradePrice  | LONG                 | 4            | 24     |
| LastTradeTime   | LONG                 | 4            | 28     |

**For Small Endian Machines:**
**Table 41.2 MARKETWATCH\_BROADCAST**

| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|-------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 Bytes           |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size | Offset |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4    | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1    | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1    | 1      |

**For Big Endian Machines:**
**Table 41.3 MARKETWATCHBROADCAST**

| Structure Name | MBO MBP INDICATOR |              |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes           |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT               | 1            | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT               | 1            | 0      |
| Buy            | BIT               | 1            | 0      |
| Sell           | BIT               | 1            | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT               | 4            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR              | 1            | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code sent is BCAST_CA_MW (18711).   |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of times the structure MARKET WATCH BROADCAST is repeated.   |
| Token           | This field contains the token number—a unique number given to a particular symbol-series combination.   |
| Mkt Type        | This field contains the market type<br>For CALL AUCTION1, market type 5 will be received<br>For CALL AUCTION2, market type 6 will be received |
| Indicator       | This structure contains the flags which can be set to indicate Buy, Sell and Last trade less than or greater than previous LTP.               |
| BuyVolume       | This field contains the quantity of the best Buy order.   |
| BuyPrice        | This field contains the price of the best Buy order.  |
| SellVolume      | This field contains the quantity of the best Sell order.  |

| Field Name     | Brief Description   |
|----------------|---|
| SellPrice      | This field contains the price of the best Sell order.     |
| LastTradePrice | This field contains the latest trade price of a security. |
| LastTradeTime  | This field contains the latest trade time of a security.  |

## Security Open Message

Note: The Following transcode SECURITY\_OPEN\_PRICE (6013) will not be sent by exchange.

When the market opens the open price of the security is sent in the following structure:

**Table 42 MS\_SEC\_OPEN\_MSGS**

| Structure Name                                | MS_SEC_OPEN_MSGS           |              |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code                              | SECURITY_OPEN_PRICE (6013) |              |        |
| Packet Length                                 | 58 Bytes                   |              |        |
| Field Name                                    | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> ) | STRUCT                     | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )     | STRUCT                     | 12           | 40     |
| Token   | SHORT                      | 2            | 52     |
| OpeningPrice                                  | LONG                       | 4            | 54     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code sent is SECURITY_OPEN_PRICE (6013).                                     |
| SEC_INFO        | This structure contains the symbol and series for a particular security.                     |
| Token           | This field contains a unique number that is given to a particular symbol-series combination. |
| OpeningPrice    | This field contains open price of the security.  |

## Broadcast Circuit Check

If there has been no data on the broadcast circuit for a stipulated time period, then a pulse is sent. This time is nine seconds now but it can be changed by NSE-Control. This is only to intimate that the circuit is still there but there is no data to send. The structure sent is:

MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Message Header](#) in Table 1)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                     |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code sent is BC_CIRCUIT_CHECK (6541). |

## Multiple Index Broadcast

The multiple index broadcast structure is as follows:

**Table 43 BROADCAST INDICES**

| Structure Name                                 | BROADCAST INDICES    |              |        |
|--|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code                               | BCAST_INDICES (7207) |              |        |
| Packet Length                                  | 474 Bytes            |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )  | STRUCT               | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords                                | SHORT                | 2            | 40     |
| Indices[6] (Refer <a href="#">Table 43.1</a> ) | STRUCT               | 426          | 42     |

**Table 43.1 Indices**

| Structure Name       | INDICES   |              |        |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length        | 71 Bytes  |              |        |
| Field Name           | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| IndexName            | CHAR      | 21           | 0      |
| IndexValue           | LONG      | 4            | 21     |
| HighIndexValue       | LONG      | 4            | 25     |
| LowIndexValue        | LONG      | 4            | 29     |
| OpeningIndex         | LONG      | 4            | 33     |
| ClosingIndex         | LONG      | 4            | 37     |
| PercentChange        | LONG      | 4            | 41     |
| YearlyHigh           | LONG      | 4            | 45     |
| YearlyLow            | LONG      | 4            | 49     |
| NoOfUpmoves          | LONG      | 4            | 53     |
| NoOfDownmoves        | LONG      | 4            | 57     |
| MarketCapitalisation | DOUBLE    | 8            | 61     |
| NetChangeIndicator   | CHAR      | 1            | 69     |
| FILLER               | CHAR      | 1            | 70     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description                            |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_INDICES (7207) |

| Field Name           | Brief Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| NoOfRecords          | This field contains the number of indices currently supported by the system. Depending upon this number, there will be records filled up in subsequent Indices structure.   |
| Indices              | This field is an array of structure. The attributes of this structure are given below in this table itself.   |
| IndexName            | This field contains Name of the index. For example, Defty, Nifty  |
| IndexValue           | This field contains the online market index value at that instance of broadcast.  |
| HighIndexValue       | This field contains the day's highest index value at the time of broadcast.   |
| LowIndexValue        | This field contains day's lowest index value at the time of broadcast.  |
| OpeningIndex         | This field contains the opening index value at the time of market open. In Preopen, Indicative Index value will be computed on indicative opening price. Once the final open price is computed, the final index value will be sent.   |
| ClosingIndex         | If market is open, this field it is set to previous day's closing index. After completion of day's batch processing, this field value shows today's close.  |
| PercentChange        | This field contains the percent change in current index with respect to yesterday's closing index.  |
| YearlyHigh           | This field contains the highest index in the year.  |
| YearlyLow            | This field contains the lowest index in the year.   |
| NoOfupmoves          | This field contains the number of time index has moved up with respect to previous index.   |
| NoOfdownmoves        | This field contains the number of time index has moved down with respect to previous index.   |
| MarketCapitalization | This field contains the Market Capitalization of securities participating in the index.   |
| NetChange Indicator  | This field contains one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '+' - if the current index is greater than previous index.</li> <li>• '-' - if the current index is less than previous index.</li> <li>• '' - if the current index is equal to previous index.</li> </ul> |

## Multiple Indicative Index Broadcast

The Indicative Index Broadcast messages will start arriving half an hour before the market close. The multiple indicative index broadcast structure is as follows:

### BROADCAST INDICATIVE INDICES

| Structure Name  | BROADCAST INDICATIVE INDICES    |              |        |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code  | BCAST_INDICATIVE_INDICES (8207) |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 474 Bytes                       |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )                             | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords   | SHORT                           | 2            | 40     |
| IndicativeIndices[6]<br>(Refer <a href="#">Indicative Indices Table</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 426          | 42     |

### Indicative Indices

| Structure Name       | INDICATIVE INDICES |              |        |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length        | 71 Bytes           |              |        |
| Field Name           | Data Type          | Size in Byte | Offset |
| IndexName            | CHAR               | 21           | 0      |
| IndicativeCloseValue | LONG               | 4            | 21     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 25     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 29     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 33     |
| ClosingIndex         | LONG               | 4            | 37     |
| PercentChange        | LONG               | 4            | 41     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 45     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 49     |
| Change               | LONG               | 4            | 53     |
| Reserved             | LONG               | 4            | 57     |
| MarketCapitalization | DOUBLE             | 8            | 61     |
| NetChange Indicator  | CHAR               | 1            | 69     |
| FILLER               | CHAR               | 1            | 70     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_INDICATIVE_INDICES (8207)   |
| NoOfRecords     | This field contains the number of indicative indices currently supported by the system. Depending upon this number, there will be records filled up in subsequent Indicative Indices structure. |



| Field Name           | Brief Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| IndicativeIndices    | This field is an array of structure. The attributes of this structure are given below in this table itself.   |
| IndexName            | This field contains Name of the indicative index. For example, Nifty  |
| IndicativeCloseValue | This field contains the indicative index close value.   |
| ClosingIndex         | If market is open, this field it is set to zero. After completion of day's batch processing, this field value shows closing value of the index.   |
| PercentChange        | This field contains the difference between the Indicative closing value and previous day's closing value of the index in percentage format.   |
| Change               | This field contains the absolute difference between the Indicative closing value and previous day's closing value of the index.   |
| MarketCapitalization | This field contains the Market Capitalization of securities participating during the indicative close session.  |
| NetChange Indicator  | This field contains one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'+' - if the current index is greater than previous indicative close index.</li> <li>'-' - if the current index is less than previous indicative close index.</li> <li>' ' - if the current index is equal to previous indicative close index.</li> </ul> |

## Multiple Index Broadcast for INDIA VIX

The multiple index broadcast structure for INDIA VIX is as follows:

**Table 44 BROADCAST INDICES VIX**

| Structure Name                                 | BROADCAST INDICES VIX   |              |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code                               | BCAST_INDICES_VIX(7216) |              |        |
| Packet Length                                  | 474 Bytes               |              |        |
| Field Name                                     | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )  | STRUCT                  | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords                                | SHORT                   | 2            | 40     |
| Indices[6] (Refer <a href="#">Table 44.1</a> ) | STRUCT                  | 426          | 42     |

**Table 44.1 INDICES**

| Structure Name       | INDICES   |              |        |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length        | 71 Bytes  |              |        |
| Field Name           | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| IndexName            | CHAR      | 21           | 0      |
| IndexValue           | LONG      | 4            | 21     |
| HighIndexValue       | LONG      | 4            | 25     |
| LowIndexValue        | LONG      | 4            | 29     |
| OpeningIndex         | LONG      | 4            | 33     |
| ClosingIndex         | LONG      | 4            | 37     |
| PercentChange        | LONG      | 4            | 41     |
| YearlyHigh           | LONG      | 4            | 45     |
| YearlyLow            | LONG      | 4            | 49     |
| NoOfUpmoves          | LONG      | 4            | 53     |
| NoOfDownmoves        | LONG      | 4            | 57     |
| MarketCapitalisation | DOUBLE    | 8            | 61     |
| NetChangeIndicator   | CHAR      | 1            | 69     |
| FILLER               | CHAR      | 1            | 70     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_INDICES (7216)  |
| NoOfRecords     | This field contains the number of indices currently supported by the system. Depending upon this number, there will be records filled up in subsequent Indices structure. |
| Indices         | This field is an array of structure. The attributes of this structure are given below in this table itself.   |
| IndexName       | This field contains Name of the index. It will be India VIX   |
| IndexValue      | This field contains the online market index value at that instance of broadcast.  |
| HighIndexValue  | This field contains the day's highest index value at the time of broadcast.   |
| LowIndexValue   | This field contains day's lowest index value at the time of broadcast.  |
| OpeningIndex    | This field contains the opening index value at the time of market open.   |
| ClosingIndex    | If market is open, this field it is set to previous day's closing index. After completion of day's batch processing, this field value shows today's close.                |
| PercentChange   | This field contains the percent change in current index with respect to yesterday's closing index.  |
| YearlyHigh      | This field contains the highest index in the year.  |
| YearlyLow       | This field contains the lowest index in the year.   |

| Field Name           | Brief Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| NoOfupmoves          | This field contains the number of time index has moved up with respect to previous index.   |
| NoOfdownmoves        | This field contains the number of time index has moved down with respect to previous index.   |
| MarketCapitalization | This field contains the Market Capitalization of securities participating in the index.   |
| NetChange Indicator  | This field contains one of the following values.<br>'+' - if the current index is greater than previous index.<br>'-' - if the current index is less than previous index.<br>'=' - if the current index is equal to previous index. |

NOTE: Fields marked as \* requires to be divided by 10000 for correct interpretation.

## Broadcast industry index

This Packet contains the index values of 17 Indices with name. The structure is as follows:

**Table 45 BROADCAST INDUSTRY INDICES**

| Structure Name                                  | BROADCAST INDUSTRY INDICES |              |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code                                | BCAST_IND_INDICES (7203)   |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 484 Bytes                  |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )   | STRUCT                     | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords                                 | SHORT                      | 2            | 40     |
| Indices[17] (Refer <a href="#">Table 45.1</a> ) | STRUCT                     | 425          | 42     |

**Table 45.1 INDICES**

| Structure Name    | INDICES   |              |        |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length     | 25 Bytes  |              |        |
| Field Name        | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Industry Name[21] | CHAR      | 21           | 0      |
| IndexValue        | LONG      | 4            | 21     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BCAST_IND_INDICES (7203).   |
| NoOfRecords     | This field contains the number of indices currently supported by the system. Depending upon this number, there will be records filled up in subsequent Indices structure. |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Indices    | This field is an array of structure. The attributes of this structure are given below in this table itself |
| IndexName  | This field contains Name of the index. For example, Defty, CNX IT  |
| IndexValue | This field contains the online market index value at that instance of broadcast.                           |

## Broadcast buy back Information

This packet will contain the buyback Information which are running on that day. This will be broadcasted for every one hour from Market open till market closes on that day. The structure is as follows:

**Table 46 BROADCAST BUY\_BACK**

|   |                        |              |        |
|---|------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                      | BROADCAST BUY_BACK     |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                    | BCAST_BUY_BACK (18708) |              |        |
| Packet Length                                       | 426 Bytes              |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type              | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BCAST_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 3</a> )       | STRUCT                 | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords                                     | SHORT                  | 2            | 40     |
| BuyBackData [6] (Refer <a href="#">Table 46.1</a> ) | STRUCT                 | 384          | 42     |

**Table 46.1 BUYBACKDATA**

|                |             |              |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name | BUYBACKDATA |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 64 Bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token          | LONG        | 4            | 0      |
| Symbol         | CHAR        | 10           | 4      |
| Series         | CHAR        | 2            | 14     |
| PdayCumVol     | DOUBLE      | 8            | 16     |
| PdayHighPrice  | LONG        | 4            | 24     |
| PdayLowPrice   | LONG        | 4            | 28     |
| PdayWtAvg      | LONG        | 4            | 32     |
| CdayCumVol     | DOUBLE      | 8            | 36     |

| Structure Name | BUYBACKDATA |              |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 64 Bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| CdayHighPrice  | LONG        | 4            | 44     |
| CdayLowPrice   | LONG        | 4            | 48     |
| CdayWtAvg      | LONG        | 4            | 52     |
| StartDate      | LONG        | 4            | 56     |
| EndDate        | LONG        | 4            | 60     |

| Field Name           | Brief Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode      | The transaction code is BCAST_BUY_BACK (18708)  |
| NoOfRecords          | This field contains the number of times the structure BuyBackData is repeated.                              |
| BuyBackData          | This field is an array of structure. The attributes of this structure are given below in this table itself. |
| Token                | This field contains a unique number that is given to a particular symbol-series combination.                |
| Symbol               | This field contains the symbol of the security.   |
| Series               | This field contains the series of the security.   |
| PDayCumVolume        | This field contains previous day cumulative Volume  |
| PDayHighPrice        | This field contains Previous day's High Price   |
| PDayLowPrice         | This field contains Previous day's Low Price  |
| PDayWeightAvg        | This field contains Previous day's Weighted Average Price   |
| CDayCumulativeVolume | This field contains current day's cumulative Volume   |
| CDayHighPrice        | This field contains current day's High Price  |
| CDayLowPrice         | This field contains current day's Low Price   |
| CDayWeightAvg        | This field contains current day's Weighted Average Price  |
| StartDate            | This field contains Start Date of Buy back period   |
| EndDate              | This field contains End Date of Buy back period   |

## Chapter 8 Inquiry

### Introduction

This section describes the Auction Inquiry and MBO Inquiry and the system responses for the same.

### Auction Inquiry Request

The format of the message sent in a structure is as follows:

**Table 47 MS\_AUCTION\_INQ\_REQ**

|   |                             |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | MS_AUCTION_INQ_REQ          |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | AUCTION_INQUIRY_IN (18016). |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 55 Bytes                    |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                      | 40           | 0      |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )       | STRUCT                      | 12           | 40     |
| AuctionNo                                       | SHORT                       | 2            | 52     |
| PageIndicator                                   | CHAR                        | 1            | 54     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is AUCTION_INQUIRY_IN (18016)  |
| SEC_INFO        | This structure should contain the symbol and series for a particular security   |
| AuctionNo       | This field should contain the auction number. It is optional to specify symbol and series.  |
| PageIndicator   | This field is to help the user browse through various pages of information. It contains the values of 'U', 'D', 'H', 'E', 'F' for Up, Down, Home, End, and First respectively |

### Auction Inquiry Response

As soon as the auction inquiry request reaches the system, it sends back the structure of response in the MESSAGE HEADER (Refer to [Message Header](#) in Chapter 2). The response can be either an error code or the requested response.

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT (18017).   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains the error code. If this error code is not '0' then error has occurred, if this is zero, then auction inquiry is successful.<br>In case of error, symbol, series or auction number may be wrong or the auction inquiry as a whole may be wrong. In this case, the same structure is sent back in which the message header is present. |
| NumberOfRecords | This field contains the number of records that are sent in the Inquiry Data structure which follows this field.  |
| InquiryData     | This is an array of structure. It contains the inquiry data.<br>Refer to <a href="#">Auction Activity Message</a> in Chapter 7 for details of fields in the Inquiry Data structure   |

**Note:** If the auction inquiry request is correct, the following structure is sent:

**Table 48 AUCTION INQUIRY RESPONSE**

| Structure Name                                     | AUCTION INQUIRY RESPONSE    |              |        |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                      | 222 bytes                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                   | AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT (18017) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> )    | STRUCT                      | 40           | 0      |
| NumberOfRecords                                    | SHORT                       | 2            | 40     |
| InquiryData[5] (Refer <a href="#">Table 48.1</a> ) | STRUCT                      | 180          | 42     |

**Table 48.1 INQUIRYDATA**

| Structure Name | INQUIRYDATA |              |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 36 bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token          | LONG        | 4            | 0      |
| AuctionNumber  | SHORT       | 2            | 4      |
| AuctionStatus  | SHORT       | 2            | 6      |
| InitiatorType  | SHORT       | 2            | 8      |
| TotalBuy       | LONG        | 4            | 10     |
| BestBuyPrice   | LONG        | 4            | 14     |
| TotalSell      | LONG        | 4            | 18     |
| BestSellPrice  | LONG        | 4            | 22     |
| AuctionPrice   | LONG        | 4            | 26     |

|                  |             |              |        |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | INQUIRYDATA |              |        |
| Packet Length    | 36 bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| AuctionQuantity  | LONG        | 4            | 30     |
| SettlementPeriod | SHORT       | 2            | 34     |

## MBO Inquiry for Odd Lot Market

For MBO broadcast inquiry for Odd Lot Market, the following structure is sent from the Trader Workstation to NSE:

**Table 49 MS\_MBO\_MBP\_REQ**

|   |                           |              |        |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | MS_MBO_MBP_REQ            |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 48 bytes                  |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | MARKET_BY_ORDER_IN(18002) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                 | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                    | 40           | 0      |
| Token   | LONG                      | 4            | 40     |
| BookType  | SHORT                     | 2            | 44     |
| AuctionNumber                                   | SHORT                     | 2            | 46     |

| Field Name  | Brief Description                                   |
|---|---|
| TransactionCode   | The transaction code is MARKET_BY_ORDER_IN (18002). |
| Note: Refer to <a href="#">Market By Order / Market By Price</a> Update in Chapter 7 for details on other fields. |   |

## MBO Inquiry Response to Odd Lot Market

The structure of the packet sent from NSE to Trader Workstation as a response to MBO inquiry is as follows:

**Table 50 MS\_MBO\_DATA**

|   |                             |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | MS_MBO_DATA                 |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 306 bytes                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | MARKET_BY_ORDER_OUT (18003) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE_HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                      | 40           | 0      |



| Structure Name   | MS_MBO_DATA                 |              |        |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 306 bytes                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | MARKET_BY_ORDER_OUT (18003) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| ST_INTERACTIVE_MBO_DATA<br>(Refer <a href="#">Table 50.1</a> ) | STRUCT                      | 236          | 40     |
| BbTotalBuyFlag   | SHORT                       | 2            | 276    |
| BbTotalSellFlag  | SHORT                       | 2            | 278    |
| TotalBuyQty  | DOUBLE                      | 8            | 280    |
| TotalSellQty   | DOUBLE                      | 8            | 288    |
| ST_INDICATOR (Refer <a href="#">Table 50.2</a> )               | STRUCT                      | 2            | 296    |
| High   | LONG                        | 4            | 298    |
| Low  | LONG                        | 4            | 302    |

**Table 50.1 ST\_INTERACTIVE\_MBO\_DATA**

| Structure Name   | ST_INTERACTIVE_MBO_DATA |              |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 233 bytes               |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token  | LONG                    | 4            | 0      |
| BookType   | SHORT                   | 2            | 4      |
| TradingStatus  | SHORT                   | 2            | 6      |
| VolTradedToday   | LONG                    | 4            | 8      |
| LastTradedPrice  | LONG                    | 4            | 12     |
| NetChangeIndicator   | CHAR                    | 1            | 16     |
| NetPriceChange   | CHAR                    | 1            | 17     |
| LastTradeQty   | LONG                    | 4            | 18     |
| LastTradeTime  | LONG                    | 4            | 22     |
| AverageTradePrice  | LONG                    | 4            | 26     |
| AuctionNumber  | LONG                    | 4            | 30     |
| AuctionStatus  | SHORT                   | 2            | 34     |
| InitiatorType  | SHORT                   | 2            | 36     |
| InitiatorPrice   | SHORT                   | 2            | 38     |
| InitiatorQty   | LONG                    | 4            | 40     |
| AuctionPrice   | LONG                    | 4            | 44     |
| AuctionQty   | LONG                    | 4            | 48     |
| RecordBuffer[sizeof(ST_MBO_INFO) * 10]<br>(Refer ST_MBO_INFO in <a href="#">Table 50.3</a> ) | LONG                    | 4            | 52     |

**Table 50.2 ST\_INDICATOR**

| Structure Name | ST_INDICATOR |      |        |
|----------------|--------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes      |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type    | Size | Offset |
| Filler1        | BIT          | 4    | 0      |
| SellSTI        | BIT          | 1    | 0      |
| BuySTI         | BIT          | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeLess  | BIT          | 1    | 0      |
| LastTradeMore  | BIT          | 1    | 0      |
| Filler2        | BIT          | 8    | 1      |

**Table 50.3 ST\_MBO\_INFO**

| Structure Name                                       | ST_MBO_INFO |              |        |
|--|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 18 bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TraderId   | LONG        | 4            | 0      |
| Qty  | LONG        | 4            | 4      |
| Price  | LONG        | 4            | 8      |
| ST_MBO_MBP_TERMS (Refer <a href="#">Table 50.4</a> ) | STRUCT      | 2            | 12     |
| MinFillQty   | LONG        | 4            | 14     |

**Table 50.4 ST\_MBO\_MBP\_TERMS**

| Structure Name | ST_MBO_MBP_TERMS |      |        |
|----------------|------------------|------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes          |      |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type        | Size | Offset |
| Filler1        | BIT              | 6    | 0      |
| Aon            | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Mf             | BIT              | 1    | 0      |
| Filler2        | BIT              | 8    | 1      |

| Field Name  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
| TransactionCode   | The transaction code is MARKET_BY_ORDER_OUT (18003).                           |
| LastTradeLess   | This field contains '-' to show the LTP is less than the current traded price. |
| LastTradeMore   | This field contains '+' shows the LTP is more than the current traded price.   |
| Note: Refer to <a href="#">Market By Order / Market By Price</a> Update in Chapter 7 for details on other fields. |  |

## Chapter 9 Encryption Decryption of Interactive Messages

### Background

NSE provides a pan-India trading platform to its trading members. Members connect to this platform using client-server architecture. Connections are made using TCP/IP protocol and messages are exchanged using NSE's own messaging format (also known as NNF format). Messages exchanged are binary in nature. Currently these messages are not encrypted, exchange now proposes to encrypt them. This section of document provides an overview of the implementation approach that exchange has finalized, for doing the same.

### Overview

Interactive messages which are exchanged between member applications and the exchange today use the NNF protocol published by exchange. As for every trading platform, similarly in this case as well availability, reliability and speed are the key considerations in the protocol. In order to enhance the security posture, it is now proposed to encrypt these messages on an end-to-end basis. While encryption of messages within member environment towards their clients will need to be done by respective members. For the communication that happens between member applications and exchange, a few changes into NNF protocol are being proposed. Changes have been envisaged considering the following attributes.

- (i) Secure communication
- (ii) Availability
- (iii) Reliability
- (iv) Speed

Minimal changes in member applications

### Proposed Methodology

Exchange proposes a combination of TLS 1.3 security protocol and AES-256 bits-based symmetric encryption approach. Following is an overview.

**1<sup>st</sup> Step:** Member applications will connect initially to Exchange Gateway Router server using TCP with TLS 1.3 security protocol and will receive unique session key from the Exchange through the secured connection.

**2<sup>nd</sup> Step:** Member applications will then connect to allocated Exchange Gateway server through TCP, and each and every message will be encrypted/decrypted using the same session key (symmetric cryptography AES 256 bits GCM mode) at both member end and Exchange end.

Below are the details of the methodology

- (i) Exchange will generate self-signed CA certificates on periodic basis. CA certificate will remain common for all members and shall be distributed as and when generated via extranet.
- (ii) On a daily basis when member applications need to connect to trading platform they will need to do the following
  - a. Member applications will connect to Exchange Gateway Router server on TCP using TLS 1.3 security protocol. As part of TLS 1.3 security protocol, it is recommended that member applications verify Gateway Router server authenticity using the CA certificate provided by the Exchange.
  - b. GR request and GR response messages will be sent and received by member applications using TLS 1.3 security protocol.
  - c. A unique 32-byte session key will be provided to member applications as part of GR response message.
- (iii) Post successful communication with Gateway router server, member applications will establish a new TCP connection with the allocated gateway server of Exchange. The first message after connecting through TCP will be a non-encrypted special registration message (SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_REQUEST) to indicate that member application is using encryption. All the messages, after the first message, that are exchanged on this connection from both sides (member applications and Exchange) will be encrypted and decrypted using the 32-byte session key that was provided from Exchange at the time of Gateway Router handshake. GCM mode of symmetric cryptography AES 256 bits will be used by member applications and Exchange.

- (iv) In case of new login or disconnection and then re login, the above-mentioned steps will be repeated

We envisage minimal changes in member applications. Sample function calls which could be considered for encryption-decryption for the above proposed approaches are provided in [annexure for Encryption/Decryption](#).

## **Co-existence Implementation Approach**

- (i) The new encryption data flow and implementation will co-exist with the current live implementation and data flow of non-encrypted data. Members applications which are migrating to the encryption implementation will connect to a new port of Gateway Router server at the Exchange End and communicate using the encryption specifications. When member applications will connect to the allocated Gateway server using encryption specifications, the first message will be a non-encrypted message indicating that it is following encryption implementation. No changes are required for Member applications having current live non encrypted implementation. A separate additional NNF specification document for the encryption implementation is being published.
- (ii) At Exchange End, all messages from both encryption implementation and non-encryption implementation which are received from or sent to member applications will be subjected to encryption decryption library calls, during co-existence phase.

## **Disconnection on MD5 Checksum failure**

- (i) If member is connected on encrypted channel and MD5 checksum fails then a box sign off message with error code (19031) will be sent to member before disconnection.
- (ii) If member is connected on non-encrypted channel and MD5 checksum fails then there will be no change in the behavior. The packet will be dropped by Trading system and continue reading the next packet.

## Chapter 10 Direct Interface to Exchange Trading System

This chapter describes how member systems can directly connect to NSE for trading, while using existing formats of business messages from NNF API documents.

To directly connect to NSE for trading, member systems will have carry out the changes specified herein.

### Message Formats

Change to packet format

|                     |                                 |   |                                   |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Length<br>(2 bytes) | Sequence<br>number<br>(4 bytes) | Checksum(MD5) for<br>Message data<br>(16 bytes) | Message Data<br>(Variable length) |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|

- Max length will be the predefined value of 1024 bytes.  
 Length = size of length field (2 bytes) +  
           size of sequence number field (4 bytes) +  
           size of the checksum field (16 bytes) +  
           size of Message data (variable number of bytes as per the transcode)
- For members connecting on encrypted mode, the sequence number received in the request message for Order related interactive messages will be echoed back in the sequence number field of corresponding response messages. It is recommended to send an incremental sequence number.
- For members connecting on non-encrypted mode, there is no change in sequence number. Sequence number will be sent as 0 in all the packets.
- Message data will be of variable length
- The checksum algorithm used will be MD5. Checksum is applied only on the Message data field and not on the entire packet.  
 For more details on MD5 refer: [RFC 1321 \(rfc1321\) - The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm \(\)](#)
- In case checksum is not matched, packet will be dropped at Exchange end

Change to structure for 'MESSAGE\_HEADER'

**MESSAGE\_HEADER**

| Structure Name   | MESSAGE_HEADER |              |        |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length    | 40 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Transaction Code | SHORT          | 2            | 0      |
| LogTime          | LONG           | 4            | 2      |
| AlphaChar        | CHAR           | 2            | 6      |
| User Id          | LONG           | 4            | 8      |
| ErrorCode        | SHORT          | 2            | 12     |
| Timestamp        | LONG LONG      | 8            | 14     |
| TimeStamp1       | CHAR           | 8            | 22     |
| TimeStamp2       | CHAR           | 8            | 30     |
| MessageLength    | SHORT          | 2            | 38     |

Note: Member systems must populate relevant User ID field in the header.

## Connecting to NSE for Trading

### Sequence to be followed by the member for login

1. Member to connect (TCP/IP, SSL connection) to the IP and port provided by the exchange and send the GR\_REQUEST using OpenSSL (Version 1.1.1) library calls with TLS versions 1.3 (TLS1\_3\_VERSION). Refer [annexure for Encryption/Decryption](#).
2. Exchange will send the GR\_RESPONSE to the member containing the IP address, Port and the Session key and cryptographic key & cryptographic IV (Initialization Vector) on SSL connection. If there is any error, then ErrorCode field in MESSAGE\_HEADER will be populated with relevant error code in the GR\_RESPONSE.
3. Member applications will then make a new TCP connection with the allocated Gateway server (IP and port provided in the GR\_RESPONSE) and send SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_REQUEST. BoxID (received in GR\_RESPONSE) is to be populated in SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_REQUEST

4. Exchange will send the SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_RESPONSE. If there is any error, then ErrorCode field in MESSAGE\_HEADER will be populated with relevant error code in the SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_RESPONSE and the Box connection will be terminated.
5. If there is no error in SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_RESPONSE, member should do encryption and decryption initialization to create encryption and decryption contexts (Please refer annexure). This initialization should be done only once. Once initialized, all further messages between member application and allocated Gateway server will be encrypted and decrypted using same encryption and decryption contexts respectively. Further member should send the BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_IN. BoxID, BrokerID and Session key (received in GR\_RESPONSE) is to be populated in BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_IN. MD5 Algorithm to be performed on plain messages. That means, while sending the messages to Trading system, MD5 is to be performed first and then encryption. Encrypted message length + 22 (sizeof(Header)) will have to be written in first 2 bytes of header, Sequence Number in next 4 bytes and MD5 value (of plain message) will be written in last 16 bytes of Header and the header will have to be prepended to the encrypted message. This message will be sent out to Trading System. While receiving the messages from Trading System, decryption should be done first and then MD5 is to be applied on decrypted buffer. Decryption should be done on message excluding first 22 bytes of header.
6. Exchange will send the BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_OUT. If there is any error, then ErrorCode field in MESSAGE\_HEADER will be populated with relevant error code in the BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_OUT and the Box connection will be terminated.  
Note: Multiple BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_IN requests on a successfully established box connection will lead to the existing box connection termination.
7. Once a connection for a particular Box ID is established, all users linked with this Box ID can login using the SIGNON\_IN structure. Refer [Chapter 3](#) for login request and response using SIGNON\_IN structure.



8. For further flow refer to existing protocol defined in [Chapter 3](#) of Protocol Document

### Gateway Router Request

#### MS\_GR\_REQUEST

| Structure Name   | MS_GR_REQUEST     |              |        |
|--|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 48 bytes          |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | GR_REQUEST (2400) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT            | 40           | 0      |
| Box ID   | SHORT             | 2            | 40     |
| BrokerID   | CHAR              | 5            | 42     |
| Filler   | CHAR              | 1            | 47     |

| Field Name       | Brief Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Transaction Code | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 2400. |
| Box ID           | Exchange provided Box ID to be used for this connection                 |
| BrokerID         | This field should contain the trading member ID                         |

### Gateway Router Response

#### MS\_GR\_RESPONSE

| Structure Name   | MS_GR_RESPONSE    |              |        |
|--|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 124 bytes         |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | GR_RESPONSE(2401) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT            | 40           | 0      |
| Box ID   | SHORT             | 2            | 40     |
| BrokerID   | CHAR              | 5            | 42     |
| Filler   | CHAR              | 1            | 47     |
| IP Address   | CHAR              | 16           | 48     |
| Port   | LONG              | 4            | 64     |
| Session Key  | CHAR              | 8            | 68     |
| Cryptographic Key  | CHAR              | 32           | 76     |
| Cryptographic IV (Initialization Vector)                           | CHAR              | 16           | 108    |

| Field Name                               | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| Transaction Code                         | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 2401   |
| Error Code                               | This field is the part of Message Header. Error Code will be set if the query is unsuccessful. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| Box ID                                   | Exchange provided Box ID used for this connection  |
| BrokerID                                 | This field should contain the trading member ID  |
| IP Address                               | IP address assigned by exchange  |
| Port                                     | Port Number given by exchange  |
| Session Key                              | Session key to be used for authentication  |
| Cryptographic Key                        | Cryptographic key for both the encryption and decryption of all messages between member application and allocated Gateway Server.                        |
| Cryptographic IV (Initialization Vector) | Cryptographic IV (Initialization Vector) for both the encryption and decryption of all messages between member application and allocated Gateway Server. |

## Secure Box Registration Request

### SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_REQUEST

| Structure Name   | MS_SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_REQUEST_IN      |              |        |
|--|--|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 42 bytes                                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_REQUEST_IN (23008) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT                                     | 40           | 0      |
| BoxId  | SHORT                                      | 2            | 40     |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
| Transcode  | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 23008 |
| BoxId      | Exchange provided Box ID to be used for this connection                 |

## Secure Box Registration Response

### SECURE\_BOX\_REGISTRATION\_RESPONSE

| Structure Name   | MS_SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_RESPONSE_OUT    |              |        |
|--|--|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 40 bytes                                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_REQUEST_IN (23009) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT                                     | 40           | 0      |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
| Transcode  | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 23009   |
| ErrorCode  | This field is the part of Message Header. Error Code will be set if the query is unsuccessful. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix |

## Box Sign on Request

### MS\_BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_IN

| Structure Name   | MS_BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN     |              |        |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 60 bytes                      |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN(23000) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT                        | 40           | 0      |
| BoxId  | SHORT                         | 2            | 40     |
| BrokerID   | CHAR                          | 5            | 42     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                          | 5            | 47     |
| SessionKey   | CHAR                          | 8            | 52     |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
| Transcode  | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 23000 |
| BoxId      | Exchange provided Box ID to be used for this connection                 |
| BrokerID   | This field should contain the trading member ID                         |
| SessionKey | Session key received in GR_RESPONSE(2401)                               |

## Box Sign on Response

### MS\_BOX\_SIGN\_ON\_REQUEST\_OUT

| Structure Name   | MS_BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT     |              |        |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 52 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT(23001) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type                      | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT                         | 40           | 0      |
| BoxId  | SHORT                          | 2            | 40     |
| Reserved   | CHAR                           | 10           | 42     |

| Field Name       | Brief Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Transaction Code | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 23001  |
| Error Code       | This field is the part of Message Header. Error Code will be set if the query is unsuccessful. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| BoxId            | Exchange provided Box ID used for this connection  |

## SignOn In

Members systems must send other messages immediately using existing protocol defined in Chapter 3 of Protocol Document. A few fields in the Logon message have to be populated differently for direct connection:

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is MS_SIGNON (2300).  |
| ShowIndex       | 'R' = to use Trimmed-NNF protocol with Token Number Data Type Change<br>Note: Only Trimmed-NNF protocol is supported by Direct Interface |

**Note:** Rest of the fields of SIGNON IN to be populated as prescribed in Chapter 3 of protocol document.

If authentication information is correct, member systems will receive a successful SIGNON\_OUT response.

## How to Logoff?

To logoff from the exchange trading system, there is no change and use the existing protocol defined in Chapter 3 of protocol document.

## Heartbeat exchange

Member systems must exchange heartbeat signals with exchange trading system during periods of inactivity. Trading Host will consider the member system as inactive after missing two heartbeats in succession and disconnect the socket connection. Heartbeats will carry following data in MessageData segment of the message. Heartbeat is to be sent only if there is inactivity for 30 seconds. The format is MESSAGE\_HEADER with following detail.

### HEARTBEAT

|  |           |              |        |
|--|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | HEARTBEAT |              |        |
| Packet Length  | 40 bytes  |              |        |
| Transaction Code   | 23506     |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT    | 40           | 0      |

| Field Name      | Description                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is (23506). |

## Recovering from disconnections

If member system detects a loss of TCP connection with the exchange trading system, please perform the same operations for starting a fresh login given above.

## Performing Trading activities

Once authenticated connection is successfully established, member systems can send any business message to exchange as described in NNF protocol documents. Care should be taken to use MESSAGE\_HEADER described in this chapter wherever applicable in front of business messages.

## Connection Termination

When connection is terminated by exchange, BOX\_SIGN\_OFF (20322) message with appropriate error code will be sent.

### Box Sign Off

#### MS\_BOX\_SIGN\_OFF

| Structure Name   | MS_BOX_SIGN_OFF      |              |        |
|--|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 42 bytes             |              |        |
| Transaction code   | BOX_SIGN_OFF (20322) |              |        |
| Field Name   | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER<br>(Refer <a href="#">Message Header</a> structure) | STRUCT               | 40           | 0      |
| BoxId  | SHORT                | 2            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | This field is the part of Message Header. The transaction code is 20322.   |
| Error Code      | This field is the part of Message Header. Error Code will be set if the query is unsuccessful. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| BoxId           | Exchange provided Box ID used for this connection  |

## Chapter 11 Exception Handling

### Introduction

NSE's trading system constitutes of multiple matching engines (streams). Each stream hosts a range of contracts on which trading is allowed. In case of an exception single/multiple streams will get impacted. It is necessary that relevant information is disseminated in such events so that necessary action can be taken at member's end to bring their systems into a consistent state.

Exception handling:

1. At the start of the outage message will be sent on broadcast channel with StreamNumber and status as 1 (start of outage) and members may get disconnected from the exchange (Member can also receive this message through journal download).
2. On receiving message in step 1, members should clear outstanding orders at their end for the respective streams. Exchange would also cancel all the outstanding orders and no cancellation messages will be sent for these orders.
3. Once exchange has restored the stream, message will be sent on broadcast channel with StreamNumber and status as 0 (end of outage) (Member can also receive this message through journal download).
4. On receiving the message in step 3, Members can reconnect to the exchange in case they have got disconnected in step 1.

### Message structure

Message structure is as follows:

|   |                       |              |        |
|---|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | MS_BCAST_CONT_MESSAGE |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 244 bytes             |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | BCAST_CONT_MSG (5294) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                | 40           | 0      |
| StreamNumber                                    | SHORT                 | 2            | 40     |
| Status  | SHORT                 | 2            | 42     |

|                  |                       |              |        |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | MS_BCAST_CONT_MESSAGE |              |        |
| Packet Length    | 244 bytes             |              |        |
| Transaction Code | BCAST_CONT_MSG (5294) |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved         | CHAR                  | 200          | 44     |

The following table provides details of the various fields present in above Message structure.

| Field Name   | Brief Description   |
|--------------|---|
| StreamNumber | 0 – All streams are impacted or impacted stream number (eg 1, 2, 3, 4...) |
| Status       | 1 – Start of outage 0 – End of outage                                     |
| Reserved     | Reserved for future use   |

## DR 45 Initiative

NSE trading system provides high availability of its services by having identical setup available at NSE DR Site.

Please find below list of point to be considered in case of switchover to DR site

1. Members will have to reconnect to trading system, as they will be disconnected once the primary site is unavailable
2. Member should continue to use existing connectivity parameter for connecting to NSE trading system at DR site
3. Member on reconnecting at DR site will receive start of outage message as a part of journal download.

The message sent in the following format

(MS\_BCAST\_CONT\_MESSAGE) (refer to [Exception handling](#))

4. Exchange shall not carry forward outstanding orders from primary site to DR site and no cancellation messages will be sent for these orders. Accordingly members are advised to clear outstanding orders at their end.



5. Exchange shall publish streamwise trade number of the last trade (Exchange trade number) available at DR site. Member may note that streamwise trades upto the last trade number shall only be considered.
6. Exchange shall broadcast streamwise last trade number.  
The message sent in the following format  
(MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG) (refer to [Interactive/broadcast messages](#) sent from control)
7. Member shall be able to perform trade modification or trade cancellation on trades which are available at DR site.
8. In case member is connected after switchover, they will receive end of outage message.  
The message sent in the following format  
(MS\_BCAST\_CONT\_MESSAGE) (refer to [Exception handling](#))  
In case member is not connected, they will receive this message as a part of journal download post reconnecting to NSE trading system at DR site.  
The message sent in the following format  
(MS\_BCAST\_CONT\_MESSAGE) (refer to [Exception handling](#))
9. Journal download information before switchover shall not be available ,
10. Used limit value in User Order Value Limit (UOVL) and Branch Order Value Limit (BOVL) will be reset to zero after switchover to DR site.

## Chapter 12 CM-BM Functionalities

### Introduction

This section describes about functionalities available to corporate manager and branch manager users for risk management and admin related activities.

### Branch Order Limit

Corporate manager can set limits on total value of buy/sell orders entered by specific branch within trading member's firm.

Branch order value limit will be applicable to users available in the branch.

### Branch Order Value Limit Update Request

The format of the message is as follows:

|   |                                   |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | BRANCH_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE     |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 104 bytes                         |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | BRANCH_ORDER_VAL_UPDATE_IN (5716) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                            | 40           | 0      |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                              | 5            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                              | 25           | 45     |
| Branch  | SHORT                             | 2            | 70     |
| BRANCH_LIMIT                                    | STRUCT                            | 32           | 72     |

|                      |              |              |        |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name       | BRANCH_LIMIT |              |        |
| Packet Length        | 32 bytes     |              |        |
| Field Name           | Data Type    | Size in Byte | Offset |
| BranchBuyValueLimit  | DOUBLE       | 8            | 0      |
| Reserved             | CHAR         | 8            | 8      |
| BranchSellValueLimit | DOUBLE       | 8            | 16     |
| Reserved             | CHAR         | 8            | 24     |

| Field Name | Brief Description |
|------------|-------------------|
|------------|-------------------|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode      | The transaction code is<br>BRANCH_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN (5716)  |
| BrokerId             | This field should contain the Trading Member ID   |
| Branch               | This field should contain the branch number for which limit to be set   |
| BranchBuyValueLimit  | This field should contain branch buy limit to be set (in lakhs)<br>Valid values: 0 to 9999999.99<br>This is to be multiplied by (100000*100) before sending to the trading system host  |
| BranchSellValueLimit | This field should contain branch sell limit to be set (in lakhs)<br>Valid values: 0 to 9999999.99<br>This is to be multiplied by (100000*100) before sending to the trading system host |

### Branch Order Value Limit Update Response

On successful branch limit updates, exchange will send Branch Order Limit Update Response to

- Corporate manager
- Branch manager(of branch id mentioned in request)

The structure is sent as follows:

BRANCH\_ORDER\_VAL\_LIMIT\_UPDATE (Refer to [Branch Order Value Limit Request](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BRANCH_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_OUT (5717)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user order value limit update is done successfully. |

If branch order value limit update request is rejected by trading system, then ERROR RESPONSE (Refer [Table 5](#)) packet will be sent to user who has sent limit update request. Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

## User Order Limit

Corporate manager can set limit on total value of buy/sell orders entered by specific user within trading member's firm. Similarly, Branch manager can set limit on total value of buy/sell orders entered by specific user within the branch.

### User Order Value Limit Update Request

The format of the message is as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | USER_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE     |              |        |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 142 bytes                       |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_ORDER_VAL_UPDATE_IN (5719) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                          | 40           | 0      |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                            | 5            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                            | 1            | 45     |
| Branch  | SHORT                           | 2            | 46     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                            | 26           | 48     |
| UserId  | LONG                            | 4            | 74     |
| USER_LIMITS                                     | STRUCT                          | 64           | 78     |

| Structure Name          | USER_LIMITS |              |        |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length           | 64 bytes    |              |        |
| Field Name              | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved                | CHAR        | 16           | 0      |
| UserOrderBuyValueLimit  | DOUBLE      | 8            | 16     |
| Reserved                | CHAR        | 24           | 24     |
| UserOrderSellValueLimit | DOUBLE      | 8            | 48     |
| Reserved                | CHAR        | 8            | 56     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is<br>USER_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN (5719)                  |
| BrokerId        | This field should contain the Trading Member ID                               |
| Branch          | This field should contain the branch number of user for which limit to be set |

| Field Name              | Brief Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| UserId                  | This field should contain the user ID of the user for which limit to be set   |
| UserOrderBuyValueLimit  | This field should contain user buy limit to be set (in lakhs)<br>Valid values: 0 to 9999999.99<br>This is to be multiplied by (100000*100) before sending to the exchange trading system  |
| UserOrderSellValueLimit | This field should contain user sell limit to be set (in lakhs)<br>Valid values: 0 to 9999999.99<br>This is to be multiplied by (100000*100) before sending to the exchange trading system |

### User Order Value Limit Update Response

On successful user limit updates, exchange will send User Order Limit Update Response to

- user who has sent limit update request
- user for which limit has been set
- Corporate manager (if branch manager tries to update limit for user within branch).

The structure is sent as follows:

USER\_ORDER\_VAL\_LIMIT\_UPDATE (Refer to [User Order Value Limit Request](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_OUT (5720)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user order value limit update is done successfully. |

If user order value limit update request is rejected by trading system, then ERROR RESPONSE (Refer [Table 5](#)) packet will be sent to user who has sent limit update request. Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

### Order Limit

This functionality provides facility to specify maximum quantity per order and maximum value per order that user can enter in order entry/order modification request.

Corporate manager can set limit on order quantity and order value of an order, entered by user within trading member's firm. Similarly Branch manager can set limit on order quantity and order value of an order entered by user within the branch.

### Order Limit Update Request

The format of the message is as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE            |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 68 bytes                      |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | DEALER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN (5721) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                        | 40           | 0      |
| BrokerId  | CHAR                          | 5            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                          | 1            | 45     |
| UserId  | LONG                          | 4            | 46     |
| OrderQtyLimit                                   | DOUBLE                        | 8            | 50     |
| OrderValLimit                                   | DOUBLE                        | 8            | 58     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                          | 2            | 66     |

| Field Name       | Brief Description  |
|------------------|--|
| TransactionCode  | The transaction code is DEALER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN (5721)  |
| BrokerId         | This field should contain the Trading Member ID  |
| UserId           | This field should contain the User ID for which limit to be set  |
| QuantityValLimit | This field should contain Order Quantity limit to be Set<br>Valid values : 1 to 999999999  |
| OrderValLimit    | This field should contain Order Limit to be Set in lakhs Valid values: 0 to 9999999.99<br><br>This is to be multiplied by (100000*100) before sending to the trading system host |

### Order Limit Update Response

On successful order limit updates, exchange will send Order Limit Update Response to

- user who has sent limit update request
- user for which limit has been set
- Corporate manager (if branch manager tries to update limit for user within branch).

The structure is sent as follows:

ORDER\_LIMIT\_UPDATE (Refer to [Order Limit Update Request](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is DEALER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN (5722)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then order limit update is done successfully. |

If order limit update request is rejected by trading system, then ERROR RESPONSE (Refer [Table 5](#)) packet will be sent to user who has sent limit update request. Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

## Reset UserId

This functionality enables the Corporate Manager to terminate the active session for users within trading member's firm. Similarly, Branch Manager can terminate the active session for users within the branch.

### User Reset Request

The format of the message is as follows:

SIGNON IN (Refer to [Logon Structure](#) in Chapter 3)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is RESET_USERID_REQ (5723).  |
| UserId          | This field should contain User ID of user to be reset. This field accepts numbers only. |

### User Reset Response

In below mentioned scenarios, exchange trading system will send User Reset Response to user who has sent user reset request,

- On Successful user session reset

The structure is sent as follows:

SIGNON IN (Refer to [Logon Structure](#) in Chapter 3)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is RESET_USERID_RESP (5724).  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then reset user is done successfully. |

If User Reset request is rejected by exchange trading system, then ERROR RESPONSE (Refer [Table 5](#)) packet will be sent to user who has sent user reset request. Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

## Reset Password

Corporate manager can reset password of users within trading member’s firm.

- The user’s password will reset to “Neat@CM1” i.e. default password.
- User whose password is to be reset should be ‘Disabled’ or ‘Inactive’
- On resetting the password of disabled user, status of the user will be changed to inactive.
- The Corporate Manager will not be allowed to reset his own password.

## User Password Reset Request

The format of the message is as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | RESET_PASSWORD           |              |        |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 58 bytes                 |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | RESET_PASSWORD_IN (5738) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                   | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                     | 4            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                     | 14           | 44     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is RESET_PASSWORD_IN (5738)                 |
| UserId          | This field should contain user id for which password to be reset |



## User Password Reset Response

In below mentioned scenarios, exchange trading system will send User password reset response to user who has sent user password reset request

- On Successful user password reset
- If user password reset request is rejected by exchange trading system  
(Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.)

The structure is sent as follows:

RESET\_PASSWORD (Refer to [User Password Reset Request](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is RESET_PASSWORD_OUT (5739)   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then reset password for user is done successfully.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then reset password request for user is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

## Cancel On Logout (COL) Status

This functionality if enabled provides facility to traders to cancel all their outstanding orders when user logs off from exchange trading system.

Corporate manager can enable/disable COL status for the users within trading member's firm.

### User COL Status Update Request

The format of the message is as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_REQ       |              |        |
|---|----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 52 bytes                         |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_IN (5790) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                        | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                           | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                             | 4            | 40     |
| ColoUserBit                                     | CHAR                             | 1            | 44     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                             | 7            | 45     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_IN (5790)  |
| UserId          | This field should contain user id for which COL status to be set  |
| ColoUserBit     | This field should contain user's COL status to be set. It should contain one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'0' for Disable COL status</li> <li>'1' for Enable COL status</li> </ul> |

### User COL Status Update Response

In below mentioned scenarios, exchange trading system will send User COL Status Update response to user who has sent status update request

- On Successful COL status updates
- If User COL status update request is rejected by exchange trading system  
(Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.)

The structure is sent as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_RESP       |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 46 bytes                          |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_OUT (5791) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                            | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                              | 4            | 40     |
| ColoUserBit                                     | CHAR                              | 1            | 44     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                              | 1            | 45     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_OUT (5791)   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user's COL status update is done successfully.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then request for user's COL status update is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| UserId          | This field will contain user id for which COL status is set   |

| Field Name  | Brief Description  |
|-------------|--|
| ColoUserBit | This field will contain user's COL status is set. It will contain one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' for Disable COL status</li> <li>• '1' for Enable COL status</li> </ul> |

Also, in case of successful COL status update, trading system will send interactive message to

- user who has sent status update request
- user for which status has been updated
- Branch manager (if the status update is done for the dealer under his branch).
- Other Branch managers of same branch if status update is done for Branch manager.

The message sent will be of the following format:

MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG (Refer to [Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control](#))

The following table provides the details of the various fields present in the MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG Structure.

| Field Name              | Brief Description                                  |
|-------------------------|--|
| TransactionCode         | The transaction code is CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295). |
| BroadCastMessage Length | This field contains Message Length                 |
| BroadCastMessage        | This field contains actual Message                 |

## Trade Cancellation Status

Corporate manager can enable/disable Trade Cancellation Status for the users within trading member's firm.

If Trade Cancellation status for user is enabled, then user will be allowed to send [Trade cancellation request](#) to exchange trading system.

## User TRD-CXL Status Update Request

The format of the message is as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_REQ       |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 52 bytes                          |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_IN (5792) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                         | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                            | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                              | 4            | 40     |
| TrdModCxlBit                                    | CHAR                              | 1            | 44     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                              | 7            | 45     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_IN (5792)  |
| AlphaChar       | To identify status change for Trade Cancellation, AlphaChar values to be set as below <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AlphaChar[0] = 'T'</li> <li>AlphaChar[1] = 'X'</li> </ul>   |
| UserId          | This field should contain user id for which trade cancel status to be set.   |
| TrdModCxlBit    | This field should contain user's Trade Cancellation Status to be set. It should contain one of following values, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'Y' for Enable Trade Cancellation Status</li> <li>'N' for Disable Trade Cancellation Status</li> </ul> |

### User TRD-CXL Status Update Response

On successful Trade CXL status updates, exchange trading system will send User TRD-CXL Status Update Response to the user who has sent status update request as well as to the user for which TRD-CXL status has been set.

If User TRD-CXL status update request is rejected by exchange trading system, then status update response packet will be sent to user who has sent status update request. Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

The structure is sent as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_RESP       |              |        |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 46 bytes                           |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_OUT (5793) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                          | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                             | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                               | 4            | 40     |
| TrdModCxlBit                                    | CHAR                               | 1            | 44     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                               | 1            | 45     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_OUT (5793)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user's Trade Cxl status update is done successfully.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then request for user's Trade Cxl status update is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| UserId          | This field will contain user id for which trade cancel status is set.   |
| TrdModCxlBit    | This field will contain user's Trade Cancellation Status is set. It will contain one of following values, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'Y' for Enable Trade Cancellation Status</li> <li>'N' for Disable Trade Cancellation Status</li> </ul>   |

Also, in case of successful TRD-CXL status update, trading system will send interactive message to

- user who has sent status update request
- user for which status has been updated
- Branch manager (if the status update is done for the dealer under his branch).
- Other Branch managers of same branch if status update is done for Branch manager

The message sent will be of the following format:

MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG (Refer to [Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control](#))

The following table provides the details of the various fields present in the MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG Structure.

| Field Name      | Brief Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295). |

| Field Name              | Brief Description                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| BroadCastMessage Length | This field contains Message Length |
| BroadCastMessage        | This field contains actual Message |

## Trade Modification Status

Corporate manager can enable/disable Trade Modification Status for the users within trading member's firm.

If Trade Modification status for user is enabled, then user will be allowed to send [Trade modification request](#) to exchange trading system.

## User TRD-MOD Status Update Request

The message sent will be of the following format:

USER\_TRD\_MOD\_CXL\_CHANGE\_REQ (Refer to [User TRD-CXL Status Update Request](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_IN (5792)  |
| UserId          | This field should contain user id for which trade modification status to be set.   |
| TrdCxlBit       | This field should contain user's Trade Modification Status to be set. It should contain one of following values, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'Y' for Enable Trade Modification Status</li> <li>'N' for Disable Trade Modification Status</li> </ul> |

## User TRD-MOD Status Update Response

On successful Trade MOD status updates, exchange trading system will send User TRD-MOD Status Update Response to the user who has sent status update request as well as to the user for which TRD-MOD status has been set.

If User TRD-MOD status update request is rejected by exchange trading system, then status update response packet will be sent to user who has sent status update request.

Reason for rejection will be given by ErrorCode in the header.

The message sent will be of the following format:

USER\_TRD\_MOD\_CXL\_CHANGE\_RESP (Refer to [User TRD-CXL Status Update Response structure](#))

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_OUT (5793)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user's Trade Mod status update is done successfully.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then request for user's Trade Mod status update is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |
| UserId          | This field will contain user id for which trade modification status is set.   |
| TrdModCxlBit    | This field will contain user's Trade Modification Status is set. It will contain one of following values, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'Y' for Enable Trade Modification Status</li> <li>'N' for Disable Trade Modification Status</li> </ul>   |

Also, in case of successful TRD-MOD status update, trading system will send interactive message to

- user who has sent status update request
- user for which status has been updated
- Branch manager (if the status update is done for the dealer under his branch).
- Other Branch managers of same branch if status update is done for Branch manager

The message sent will be of the following format:

MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG (Refer to [Interactive/Broadcast Messages Sent from Control](#))

The following table provides the details of the various fields present in the MS\_TRADER\_INT\_MSG Structure.

| Field Name              | Brief Description                                  |
|-------------------------|--|
| TransactionCode         | The transaction code is CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER (5295). |
| BroadCastMessage Length | This field contains Message Length                 |
| BroadCastMessage        | This field contains actual Message                 |

## Unlock User

Corporate manager can send unlock request for the users within trading member's firm. As soon as User Unlock request reaches trading system, User Unlock Requested Response message is sent to user who has sent Unlock User Request. This in turn generates alert to NSE-Control user. This alert may be approved or rejected by exchange.

### User Unlock Request

The format of the message is as follows:

|   |                            |              |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_REQ       |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 68 bytes                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_IN (5424) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                  | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                     | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                       | 4            | 40     |
| Reserved  | CHAR                       | 24           | 44     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_IN (5424)                    |
| UserId          | This field should contain user id for which unlock request to be made |

### User Unlock Requested Response

This is an acknowledgement signifying that the User Unlock Request has reached the trading system. If any error is encountered in the User Unlock Request data, then appropriate error code will be set.

The structure is sent as follows:

|   |                             |              |        |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name                                  | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_RESP       |              |        |
| Packet Length                                   | 44 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_OUT (5425) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                      | 40           | 0      |



| Structure Name   | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_RESP       |              |        |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length    | 44 bytes                    |              |        |
| Transaction Code | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_OUT (5425) |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type                   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| UserId           | LONG                        | 4            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_OUT (5425)   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is zero (0) then user unlock request for user is made to exchange successfully.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then user unlock request for user is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

### User Unlock Approval/Rejection Response

On approval of user unlock request by exchange trading system, exchange trading system will send user unlock response to user who has sent user unlock request.

The structure is sent as follows:

| Structure Name                                  | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APP_REJ_RESP       |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length                                   | 44 bytes                            |              |        |
| Transaction Code                                | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APPROVE_OUT (5575) |              |        |
| Field Name                                      | Data Type                           | Size in Byte | Offset |
| MESSAGE HEADER (Refer <a href="#">Table 1</a> ) | STRUCT                              | 40           | 0      |
| UserId  | LONG                                | 4            | 40     |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APPROVE_OUT (5575)  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then user unlock request for user is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

On rejection of user unlock request by exchange trading system, exchange trading system will send user unlock response to user who has sent user unlock request,

The structure is sent as follows:

USER\_ADDR\_UNLOCK\_REJECT RESP (Refer to [User Unlock Approval/Rejection Response](#) structure)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_REJECT_OUT (5579)   |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains error code.<br>If error code field value is non-zero, then user unlock request for user is rejected. Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

## Trading Member Level Kill Switch

This functionality provides a facility to Corporate Manager, to cancel all pending orders of all the users under trading member's firm at the same time.

Also, user can cancel all outstanding orders on particular security by specifying security information in request packet.

### Member Level Kill Switch Request

The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER\_ENTRY\_REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is KILL_SWITCH_IN (2062).  |
| User            | This field should contain 0 for Trading Member level kill switch request.   |
| SEC_INFO        | For cancellation of all orders, Symbol and series fields should be set as blank.<br>For cancellation of all orders on particular security, this structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security. |

### Member Level Kill Switch Response

The Quick cancel out response is sent when the member level kill switch is requested by the corporate manager.

The message sent is as follows:

ORDER\_ENTRY\_REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                              |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is QUICK_CANCEL_OUT(2061) |

### Member Level Kill Switch Error Response

The kill switch error is sent when the request is rejected by the trading system. The reason for rejection will be given by the Error Code in the header.

The message sent is as follows:

ORDER\_ENTRY\_REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_ERROR (2231).  |
| ErrorCode       | This field contains the error number.<br>Refer to <a href="#">List of Error Codes</a> in Appendix. |

### User Level Kill Switch

This functionality provides a facility to Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to cancel all of their orders at the same time.

Also, they can cancel all of their outstanding orders on particular security by specifying security information in request packet.

### User Level Kill Switch Request

The format of the message is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is KILL_SWITCH_IN (2062).  |
| User            | This field should contain the user id for which orders should be cancelled.   |
| SEC_INFO        | For cancellation of all orders, Symbol and series fields should be set as blank.<br>For cancellation of all orders on particular security, this structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security. |

### User Level Kill Switch Response

The Quick cancel out response is sent when the kill switch is requested by the user. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                              |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is QUICK_CANCEL_OUT(2061) |

### User Level Kill Switch Error Response

The kill switch error is sent when the request is rejected by the trading system. The reason for rejection will be given by the Error Code in the header. The message sent is as follows:

ORDER ENTRY REQUEST (Refer to [Order Entry Request](#) in Chapter 4)

| Field Name      | Brief Description                           |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is ORDER_ERROR (2231). |

## Order and Trade

### Order Entry

This functionality enables the Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to place orders in the market.

Please refer [Trimmed Order Entry Request Structure](#) from Trimmed Structures section for further details.

### Order Modification

This functionality enables the Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to modify their unmatched orders by specifying the order number of the order to be modified. All order types except Auction can be modified. Corporate Manager can modify his own order and also for his Branch Manager and Dealers/Traders. Branch Manager can modify his own order and also for his Dealers/Traders.

Please refer [Trimmed Order Mod/Cxl Request Structure](#) from Trimmed Structures section for further details.

### **Order Cancellation**

The functionality enables the Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to cancel their any unmatched/partially matched order by specifying the order number. Corporate Manager can cancel his own order and also for this Branch Managers and Dealers/Traders. Branch Manager can cancel his own order and also for his Dealers/Traders.

Please refer [Trimmed Order Mod/Cxl Request Structure](#) from Trimmed Structures section for further details.

### **Trade Modification**

This functionality enables the Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to modify their trades. Only account number modification is allowed. Corporate Manager can modify his own trade and also for his Branch Managers and Dealers/Traders. Branch Manager can modify his own trade and also for his Dealers/Traders.

Please refer [Trade Modification](#) section (in Chapter 4) for further details.

### **Trade Cancellation**

This functionality enables the Corporate Manager and Branch Manager to cancel their trades. But to cancel a trade, both the parties of the trade must request for trade cancellation. Corporate Manager can cancel his own trade and also for his Branch Managers and Dealers/Traders. Branch Manager can cancel his own trade and also for his Dealers/Traders.

Please refer [Trade Cancellation](#) section (in Chapter 4) for further details.

### **Close Out Order Entry**

This facility is provided to trading members in closeout mode to place an opposite order with intent to reduce the open positions. Close out orders entered shall be Regular Lot (RL) and Immediate or Cancel (IOC) orders.

Clearing members can place order entry on behalf of the linked trading members. A close out order entry can be placed by Corporate Manager of member type PCM (Professional clearing member) or PCM+TM (Professional clearing member which is also a Trading member).

Order Confirmation/Cancellation messages shall be sent to Corporate Manager of clearing member and Corporate Manager of trading member, on whose behalf the order was placed.

If the order is rejected by the close out system, the rejection message shall be sent only to the clearing member. If the order is matched, the trade confirmation shall be sent to the clearing member and the trading member on whose behalf order was placed.

The format for closeout order entry please refer [Trimmed Order Entry Request Structure](#) from Trimmed Structures section for further details.

The UserId and BrokerId field has to be the one given below in case of close out order entry.

| <b>Field Name</b> | <b>Brief Description</b>  |
|-------------------|---|
| UserId            | This field should be zero.  |
| BrokerId          | This field should contain the trading member ID on whose behalf the order is being placed |

## Appendix

Please note the details in appendix are also directly or indirectly referenced in CM\_DROP\_COPY\_PROTOCOL document. Any change here may also impact the Order Drop Copy functionality.

### List of Error Codes

| Error Code ID                                 | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code  |
|---|------------------|--|
| ERR_MARKET_NOT_OPEN                           | 16000            | The trading system is not available for trading.   |
| ERR_INVALID_USER_TYPE                         | 16001            | Invalid User Type<br>OR<br>Reset User Password not requested by Corporate manager                                |
| ERR_BAD_TRANSACTION_CODE                      | 16003            | Erroneous transaction code received.   |
| ERR_USER_ALREADY_SIGNED_ON                    | 16004            | User already signed on.  |
| ERR_INVALID_SIGNON                            | 16006            | Invalid Box/User sign-on, please try again.  |
| ERR_SIGNON_NOT_POSSIBLE                       | 16007            | Signing on to the trading system is restricted. Please try later on.   |
| ERR_INVALID_SYMBOL                            | 16012            | Invalid symbol/series.   |
| ERR_INVALID_ORDER_NUMBER                      | 16013            | Invalid order number   |
| NOT_YOUR_FILL                                 | 16015            | Invalid trade cancel request.  |
| ERR_SECURITY_NOT_AVAILABLE                    | 16035            | Security is unavailable for trading at this time. Please try later.  |
| ERR_INVALID_BROKER_OR_BRANCH                  | 16041            | Trading Member does not exist in the system.   |
| ERR_USER_NOT_FOUND                            | 16042            | Dealer does not exist in the system.   |
| ERR_TRD_MOD_REJ_END_OF_DAY_PROCESSING_STARTED | 16050            | Trade modification request rejected as end of the day processing started.  |
| FUNCTION_NOT_AVAILABLE                        | 16052            | When Preopen trade cancel request is rejected<br>OR<br>BOVL/UOVL Limits not allowed to be set as unlimited<br>OR |

| Error Code ID                  | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code   |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
|                                |                  | BOVL update not requested by Corporate Manager<br>OR<br>Inconsistent data for BOVL update<br>OR<br>Branch Manager not allowed UOVL update for self/CM/other BM/users of other branch.<br>OR<br>Branch Manager not allowed Dealer Limit update for self.<br>OR<br>User Unlock Request not requested by Corporate Manager<br>OR<br>User Unlock Request not allowed for Corporate Manager<br>OR<br>User level COL disabled |
| ERR_PASSWORD_HAS_EXPIRED       | 16053            | Your password has expired, must be changed.   |
| ERR_INVALID_BRANCH             | 16054            | Branch does not exist in the system.<br>OR<br>Inconsistent data for UOVL update   |
| ERR_PROGRAM_ERROR              | 16056            | Program error.  |
| ORDER_NOT_FOUND                | 16060            | Modified/Cancelled order not found  |
| ERROR_INVALID_STATUS_CHANGE    | 16063            | Requested status change not allowed   |
| ERROR_NOTHING_CHANGED          | 16070            | Data has not changed  |
| ERR_INVALID_BUYER_USER_ID      | 16098            | Invalid trader ID for buyer.  |
| ERR_INVALID_SELLER_USER_ID     | 16099            | Invalid trader ID for seller.   |
| ERR_INVALID_SYSTEM_VERSION     | 16100            | Your system version has not been updated.   |
| ERR_SYSTEM_ERROR               | 16104            | System could not complete your transaction - ADMIN notified.  |
| ERR_MOD_CAN_REJECT             | 16115            | Order Modification/ Cancellation rejected by the system.  |
| ERR_CANT_COMPLETE_YOUR_REQUEST | 16123            | System not able to complete your request. Please try again.   |



| Error Code ID                       | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code                                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|---|
| ERR_USER_IS_DISABLED                | 16134            | This Dealer is disabled. Please call the Exchange.          |
| OE_INVALID_STOCK_STATUS             | 16145            | Security is not eligible to trade in Preopen.               |
| ERR_INVALID_USER_ID                 | 16148            | Invalid Dealer ID entered.                                  |
| ERR_INVALID_TRADER_ID               | 16154            | Invalid Trader ID entered.                                  |
| ERR_ATO_IN_OPEN                     | 16169            | Order priced ATO cannot be entered when a security is open. |
| ORD_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_PREOPEN          | 16197            | Order Entry or Modification not allowed in preopen.         |
| ERROR_PRO_PARTICIPANT_INVALID       | 16233            | Proprietary requests cannot be made for participant.        |
| INVALID_PRICE                       | 16247            | Invalid price in the price field.                           |
| ERR_TRADE_MOD_DIFF_VOL              | 16251            | Trade modification with different quantities is received.   |
| CXLD_TRADE_MOD_REQUEST              | 16252            | Cancelled the trade modify request.                         |
| OE_DELETED_BUT_EXISTS               | 16260            | Record is there in master file but delete flag is set.      |
| ERROR_ALREADY_DELETED               | 16264            | The member has already been deleted.                        |
| ERR_NOT_FOUND                       | 16273            | Record does not exist.                                      |
| ERR_MARKETS_CLOSED                  | 16278            | The markets have not been opened for trading.               |
| ERR_SECURITY_NOT_ADMITTED           | 16279            | The security has not yet been admitted for trading.         |
| ERR_SECURITY_MATURED                | 16280            | The security has matured.                                   |
| ERR_SECURITY_EXPELLED               | 16281            | The security has been expelled.                             |
| ERR_QUANTITY_EXCEEDS_ISSUED_CAPITAL | 16282            | The order quantity is greater than the issued capital.      |
| ERR_PRICE_NOT_MULT_TICK_SIZE        | 16283            | The order price is not multiple of the tick size.           |
| ERR_PRICE_EXCEEDS_DAY_MIN_MAX       | 16284            | The order price is out of the day's price range.            |
| ERR_BROKER_NOT_ACTIVE               | 16285            | The broker is not active.                                   |
| ERROR_INVALID_SYSTEM_STATUS         | 16300            | System is in a wrong state to make the requested change.    |
| OE_AUCTION_PENDING                  | 16303            | Request denied. Pending auctions.                           |

| Error Code ID                    | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code                             |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---|
| ERR_QUANTITY_FREEZE_CANCELLED    | 16307            | The order is canceled due to quantity freeze.         |
| ERR_PRICE_FREEZE_CANCELLED       | 16308            | The order is canceled due to price freeze.            |
| AON_VOLUME_NOT_ENOUGH            | 16310            | AON volume not enough                                 |
| ERR_SOLICITOR_PERIOD_OVER        | 16311            | The Solicitor period for the Auction is over.         |
| ERR_COMPETITOR_PERIOD_OVER       | 16312            | The Competitor period for the Auction is over.        |
| OE_AUC_PERIOD_GREATER            | 16313            | The Auction period will cross Market Close time.      |
| OE_AUC_NOT_CAN                   | 16314            | The Auction cannot be cancelled.                      |
| ERR_LIMIT_WORSE_TRIGGER          | 16315            | The limit price is worse than the trigger price.      |
| ERR_TRG_PRICE_NOT_MULT_TICK_SIZE | 16316            | The trigger price is not a multiple of tick size.     |
| ERR_NO_AON_IN_LIMITS             | 16317            | AON attribute not allowed.                            |
| ERR_NO_MF_IN_LIMITS              | 16318            | MF attribute not allowed.                             |
| ERR_NO_AON_IN_SECURITY           | 16319            | AON attribute not allowed at security level.          |
| ERR_NO_MF_IN_SECURITY            | 16320            | MF attribute not allowed at security level.           |
| ERR_MF_EXCEEDS_DQ                | 16321            | MF quantity is greater than Disclosed quantity.       |
| ERR_MF_NOT_MULT_BOARD_LOT        | 16322            | MF quantity is not a multiple of regular lot.         |
| ERR_MF_EXCEEDS_ORIGINAL_QUANTITY | 16323            | MF quantity is greater than Original quantity.        |
| ERR_DQ_EXCEEDS_ORIGINAL_QUANTITY | 16324            | Disclosed quantity is greater than Original quantity. |
| ERR_DQ_NOT_MULT_BOARD_LOT        | 16325            | Disclosed quantity is not a multiple of regular lot.  |
| ERR_GTD_EXCEEDS_LIMIT            | 16326            | GTD is greater than that specified at System.         |
| OE_QUANTITY_GREATER_RL           | 16327            | Quantity is greater than Regular lot size.            |
| ERR_QUANTITY_NOT_MULT_BOARD_LOT  | 16328            | Quantity is not a multiple of regular lot.            |

| Error Code ID                   | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|--|
| ERR_BROKER_NOT_PERMITTED_IN_MKT | 16329            | Trading Member not permitted in the market.  |
| ERR_SECURITY_IS_SUSPENDED       | 16330            | Security is suspended.   |
| CXL_REMAIN_ACTIVE_ORDER         | 16332            | Remaining passive order has to be cancelled.   |
| ERR_BRANCH_LIMIT_EXCEEDED       | 16333            | Branch Order Value Limit is exceeded.  |
| OE_ORD_CAN_CHANGED              | 16343            | The order to be cancelled has changed.   |
| OE_ORD_CANNOT_CANCEL            | 16344            | The order cannot be cancelled.   |
| OE_INIT_ORD_CANCEL              | 16345            | Initiator order cannot be cancelled.   |
| OE_ORD_CANNOT_MODIFY            | 16346            | Order cannot be modified.  |
| ERR_TRADING_NOT_ALLOWED         | 16348            | Trading is not allowed in this market.   |
| OE_NT_REJECTED                  | 16357            | Order entered for negotiated trade is cancelled.   |
| CHG_ST_EXISTS                   | 16363            | New status requested should not be same as existing one.   |
| OE_SECURITY_IN_PREOPEN          | 16369            | The security status is preopen.  |
| ERR_USER_TYPE_INQUIRY           | 16372            | Order entry not allowed for user as it is of inquiry type.   |
| ERR_SOLICITATION_NOT_ALLOWED    | 16379            | The broker is not allowed to enter soliciting orders.  |
| ERR_AUCTION_FINISHED            | 16383            | Trading in this auction is finished.   |
| ERR_NO_TRADING_IN_SECURITY      | 16387            | Security is not allowed to trade in this market.   |
| ERR_FOK_ORDER_CANCELLED         | 16388            | When Preopen unmatched orders are cancelled by the system after preopen session ends.<br>When normal market unmatched orders are cancelled by the system if order collection phase is planned after circuit hit.<br>When IOC unmatched orders are cancelled by the system. |
| ERR_TURNOVER_LIMIT_NOT_SET      | 16392            | Turnover limit not provided. Please contact Exchange.  |

| Error Code ID                      | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code  |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| CANNOT_CANCEL_NEGOTIATED_TRADES    | 16395            | The Negotiated trades cannot be cancelled                                    |
| ERR_DQ_EXCEEDS_LIMIT               | 16400            | DQ has exceeded limit set in control.  |
| ERR_WRONG_LOGIN_ADDRESS            | 16403            | You are trying to sign on from a different location. Sign on is not allowed. |
| ERR_ADMIN_SUSP_CANCELLED           | 16404            | Order is cancelled due to freeze admin suspension.                           |
| ERR_INVALID_PRO_CLIENT             | 16411            | Pro-client can be either Pro or Client only.                                 |
| ERR_INVALID_NEW_VOLUME             | 16412            | New volume should be less than the traded volume.                            |
| ERR_INVALID_BUY_SELL               | 16413            | Requested by can be BUY or SELL or BOTH.                                     |
| ERR_INVALID_INST                   | 16414            | Invalid combination of book type and instructions (order_type).              |
| ERR_INVALID_ORDER_PARAM            | 16415            | Invalid combination of MF / AON / Disclosed Volume.                          |
| ERR_INVALID_CP_ID                  | 16416            | Invalid counter broker Id.   |
| ERR_NNF_REQ_EXCEEDED               | 16417            | Number of NNF requests exceeded.   |
| ERR_INVALID_ORDER                  | 16418            | Order entered has invalid data.  |
| ERR_CXLED_TRADE_CXL_REQ            | 16419            | Cancelled trade cancel request.  |
| ERR_INVALID_ALPHA_CHAR             | 16420            | Alpha char must be the same as first two chars of symbol.                    |
| ERR_TRADER_CANT_INIT_AUCTION       | 16421            | Only control can initiate auctions, not trader.                              |
| ERR_INVALID_BOOK_TYPE              | 16422            | Book type should be between 1(RL) and 7(AU).                                 |
| ERR_INVALID_TRIGGER_PRICE          | 16423            | Invalid trigger price entered.   |
| ERR_INVALID_MSG_LENGTH             | 16424            | Message length is invalid.   |
| ERR_INVALID_PARTICIPANT            | 16425            | Participant does not exist.  |
| ERR_PARTICIPANT_AND_VOLUME_CHANGED | 16426            | Participant and volume cannot be changed simultaneously.                     |
| ERR_BROKER_SUSP_TRD_MOD_REJ        | 16427            | Trade modification rejected due to broker suspension                         |
| INVALID_AUCTION_INQUIRY            | 16430            | Invalid auction inquiry request.   |
| INVALID_ACCOUNT                    | 16431            | Invalid Account in the Account field   |
| ORDER_VALUE_LIMIT_EXCEEDED         | 16436            | The order value limit has exceeded   |

| Error Code ID                                | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code  |
|--|------------------|--|
| DQ_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_PREOPEN                    | 16439            | DQ Orders are not allowed in preopen.  |
| SERIES_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_PREOPEN                | 16440            | Order Entry is not allowed in preopen for the series.                                      |
| ST_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_PREOPEN                    | 16441            | ST Orders are not allowed in preopen.  |
| ORDER_VALUE_EXCEEDS_ORDER_VALUE_LIMIT        | 16442            | The current placed order's value is more than users order value limit                      |
| ERROR_SL_LMT_RSNBLTY_CHECK                   | 16448            | Difference between limit price and trigger price is beyond permissible range               |
| ACCOUNT_MANDATORY                            | 16450            | Account number is mandatory in Account field   |
| OE_BL_MKT_ORDERS_IN_CLOSING                  | 16473            | Only board lot market orders are allowed in Closing Session.                               |
| ORDER_CANCELED_DUE_TO_SECURITY_SUSPENSION    | 16482            | The order has been cancelled as security has been suspended                                |
| ORDER_CANCELED_DUE_TO_PARTICIPANT_SUSPENSION | 16483            | The order has been cancelled as participant has been suspended                             |
| ERR_FUNCTION_NOT_FOR_INQ_USER                | 16493            | Functionality not available for Inquiry user   |
| ERR_PRICE_OUTSIDE_REVISIED_PRICE_RANGE       | 16521            | Order price is outside the revised price range.  |
| BUY_ORDER_VALUE_LIMIT_EXCEEDED               | 16530            | Users buy order value limit has exceeded.  |
| SELL_ORDER_VALUE_LIMIT_EXCEEDED              | 16531            | The order value limit for the sell quantity has exceeded its limit                         |
| ERR_BR_BUY_ORD_VAL_LIMIT_EXCEEDED            | 16532            | Branch buy order limit has been exceeded   |
| ERR_BR_SELL_ORD_VAL_LIMIT_EXCEEDED           | 16533            | Branch sell order limit has been exceeded  |
| NO_BUY_BACK_RUNNING                          | 16534            | No buyback running for that security.  |
| PARTIAL_ORDER_REJECTED                       | 16535            | Order partially rejected. Remaining order quantity specified rejected due to system error. |

| Error Code ID                             | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code   |
|---|------------------|---|
| QUICK_CXL_REJECTED                        | 16536            | Quick Cancel request rejected due to system error. Retry Quick Cancel Request                           |
| ERR_CANNOT_LOGOFF_SELF                    | 16560            | Not allowed to reset user's own login session   |
| ERR_USER_ALREADY_SIGNED_OFF               | 16562            | Requested user is already signed off  |
| ERR_NO_PRIVILEGE_FOR_USER                 | 16563            | No privilege to execute functionality   |
| ERR_FRZ_REJECT_FOR_CLOSEOUT               | 16567            | This error code will be returned when a Close out order goes into freeze.                               |
| ERR_CLOSEOUT_NOT_ALLOWED                  | 16568            | This error code is returned when a Close out order entry is not allowed.                                |
| ERR_CLOSEOUT_ORDER_REJECT                 | 16569            | This error code is returned when a Close out order is rejected by the system.                           |
| ERR_CLOSEOUT_TRDMOD_REJECT                | 16571            | This error code will be returned when a user under a broker in 'Close out' state tries to modify Trade. |
| INVALID_MSG_LENGTH                        | 16573            | Message length is invalid.  |
| ERR_MAX_UOVL_VALUE_EXCEEDED               | 16576            | Maximum UOVL exceeded   |
| ERR_MAX_BOVL_VALUE_EXCEEDED               | 16577            | Maximum BOVL exceeded   |
| ERR_USER_IP_REC_NOT_FOUND                 | 16588            | User does not exist   |
| ERR_SYS_REJECT                            | 16592            | Order Entry is not allowed  |
| rms_order_reject                          | 16597            | Order entry / Modification rejected by the Exchange   |
| ERR_SEC_REJECT                            | 16598            | Order Entry is not allowed  |
| ERR_ORD_VAL_EXCEEDED                      | 16600            | The order value has exceeded maximum permissible limit  |
| ERR_PREOPEN_ORDER_REJECT                  | 16601            | Request Rejected by the exchange  |
| MARKET_ORDER_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_BLOCK_SESSION | 16603            | Market order not allowed in Block Trade session   |
| DQ_ORDER_NOT_ALLOWED_IN_CLOSING           | 16604            | Disclosed Quantity (DQ) order not allowed in closing session  |
| ERR_INVALID_CLIENT                        | 16606            | Client order not allowed for market maker user  |
| ERR_PARTICIPANT_ORD_NOT_ALLOWED           | 16700            | Participant orders not allowed for T+0 settlement   |

| Error Code ID                          | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code   |
|--|------------------|---|
| ERR_ORD_LIM_EXCEEDS_SET_ORD_VAL_LIM    | 16750            | Order Limit exceeds the set User Order Value Limit  |
| ERROR_USER_ALREADY_UNLOCKED            | 16752            | User already unlocked   |
| ERROR_DUPLICATE_UNLOCK_ALERT           | 16753            | Duplicate user unlock request   |
| ERR_ACCNT_DISABLE_TRADING              | 16761            | The account is debarred from trading<br>(New error code defined for order entry/Modification due to debarred Client.) |
| ERR_NEW_PWD_INVALID                    | 16778            | Password set is not in lines of the password policy   |
| ERR_STATUS_CHANGE_NOT_ALLOWED          | 17015            | Status change not allowed. User should be Dealer/Branch Manager/Inquiry   |
| ERROR_INVALID_PACKET                   | 17101            | The packet has invalid transaction code<br>OR<br>Packet has invalid data  |
| ERR_HEARTBEAT_NOT_RECEIVED             | 17102            | Heart Beat not received   |
| ERR_INVALID_BOX_ID                     | 17104            | Invalid Box Id  |
| ERR_SEQ_NUM_MISMATCH                   | 17105            | Sequence number mismatch found  |
| ERROR_BOX_RATE_EXCEEDED                | 17106            | Box Rate has been exceeded by the Member  |
| ERR_VOLUNTARY_CLOSEOUT_ORDR_REJECT     | 17017            | Order Cancelled due to Voluntary Closeout.  |
| ERR_ACTV_NUM_OF_USRS_IN_BRNCH_EXCEEDED | 17022            | Number for active users in branch exceeded  |
| ERR_ORD_COULD_RESULT_IN_SELF_TRADE     | 17080            | The order could have resulted in self-trade.  |
| ERR_MAX_USR_LOGIN_EXCEEDED             | 17142            | Maximum user login allowed per box has been exceeded  |
| ERR_INVALID_PAN_ID                     | 17177            | Invalid PAN Id  |
| ERR_INVALID_ALGO_ID                    | 17179            | Invalid Algo Id   |
| ERR_INVALID_RESERVED_FILLER            | 17180            | Invalid value in the Reserved Filler field  |

| Error Code ID                 | Error Code Value | Description of Error Code                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|
| ERR_MKT_ORD_NOT_ALLOWED       | 17182            | Security not traded. Market order not allowed.           |
| ERR_TRADE_BEYOND_MARKUP_PRICE | 17183            | Order could have resulted in trade beyond mark-up price. |
| ERR_USER_HAVING_NULL_RIGHTS   | 17184            | Order rejected as user has NO trading rights             |
| ERR_CHECKSUM_FAILED_GR        | 19028            | Checksum verification failed at Gateway Router.          |
| ERR_MULTIPLE_GR_QUERY_RCV     | 19029            | Multiple GR_QUERY request received.                      |
| ERR_CANNOT_MOD_AUC_ORDER      | 16397            | Modifying Auction Order not allowed                      |
| ERR_ENCRYPTION_FLAG_MISMATCH  | 19030            | Encryption Flag Mismatch                                 |
| ERR_MD5_CHECKSUM_FAILURE      | 19031            | MD5 Checksum Failed                                      |

## Reason Codes

The reason codes and the corresponding values are given below.

| Reason Code     | Value |
|-----------------|-------|
| Security        | 5     |
| Broker          | 6     |
| Branch          | 7     |
| User            | 8     |
| Participant     | 9     |
| Counter Party   | 10    |
| Order Number    | 11    |
| Auction Number  | 15    |
| Order Type      | 16    |
| Price Freeze    | 17    |
| Quantity Freeze | 18    |
| Call Auction 1  | 23    |
| Call Auction 2  | 24    |



## List of Transaction Codes

| Transaction Code          | Code | Structure   | Size             | I/B* |
|---------------------------|------|---|------------------|------|
| INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_IN   | 1110 | MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_REQ                                 | 40               | I    |
| INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_OUT  | 1111 | MS_INDUSTRY_INDEX_DLOAD_RESP                                | 582              | I    |
| SYSTEM_INFORMATION_IN     | 1600 | MESSAGE_HEADER  | 40               | I    |
| SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT    | 1601 | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_DATA                                     | 90               | I    |
| MARKET_STATS_REPORT_DATA  | 1833 | REPORT_MARKET_STATISTICS<br>REPORT_TRAILER<br>REPORT_HEADER | 450<br>45<br>104 | B    |
| BOARD_LOT_IN              | 2000 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| BOARD_LOT_OUT             | 2001 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 214              | I    |
| NEG_ORDER_TO_BL           | 2008 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| NEG_ORDER_BY_CPID         | 2009 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | B    |
| PRICE_CONFIRMATION        | 2012 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_MOD_IN              | 2040 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_MOD_REJECT          | 2042 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| QUICK_CANCEL_OUT          | 2061 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| KILL_SWITCH_IN            | 2062 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_CANCEL_IN           | 2070 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_CANCEL_OUT          | 2071 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 214              | I    |
| ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT       | 2072 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_CONFIRMATION        | 2073 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION    | 2074 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ORDER_CANCEL_CONFIRMATION | 2075 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| CANCEL_NEG_ORDER          | 2076 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| FREEZE_TO_CONTROL         | 2170 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| ON_STOP_NOTIFICATION      | 2212 | TRADE_CONFIRM   | 228              | I    |
| TRADE_CONFIRMATION        | 2222 | TRADE_CONFIRM   | 228              | I    |
| TRADE_ERROR               | 2223 | TRADE_INQUIRY_DATA  | 210              | I    |
| ORDER_ERROR               | 2231 | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST   | 290              | I    |
| TRADE_CANCEL_CONFIRM      | 2282 | TRADE_CONFIRM   | 228              | I    |
| TRADE_CANCEL_REJECT       | 2286 | TRADE_CONFIRM   | 228              | I    |
| TRADE_MODIFY_CONFIRM      | 2287 | TRADE_CONFIRM   | 228              | I    |
| SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN        | 2300 | SIGNON_IN   | 276              | I    |
| SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT       | 2301 | SIGNON_OUT  | 276              | I    |
| ERROR_RESPONSE_OUT        | 2302 | ERROR_RESPONSE  | 180              | I    |
| SIGN_OFF_REQUEST_OUT      | 2321 | MESSAGE_HEADER  | 40               | I    |
| GR_REQUEST                | 2400 | MS_GR_REQUEST   | 48               | I    |
| GR_RESPONSE               | 2401 | MS_GR_RESPONSE  | 124              | I    |
| BCAST_CONT_MSG            | 5294 | MS_BCAST_CONT_MESSAGE                                       | 244              | B    |
| CTRL_MSG_TO_TRADER        | 5295 | MS_TRADER_INT_MSG   | 290              | I    |

| Transaction Code              | Code | Structure                     | Size | I/B* |
|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|------|
| USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_IN           | 5424 | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_REQ          | 68   | I    |
| USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_OUT          | 5425 | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_RESP         | 44   | I    |
| TRADE_CANCEL_IN               | 5440 | TRADE_INQUIRY_DATA            | 210  | I    |
| TRADE_CANCEL_OUT              | 5441 | TRADE_INQUIRY_DATA            | 210  | I    |
| TRADE_MOD_IN                  | 5445 | TRADE_INQUIRY_DATA            | 210  | I    |
| USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APPROVE_OUT  | 5575 | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APP_REJ_RESP | 44   | I    |
| USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_REJECT_OUT   | 5579 | USER_ADDR_UNLOCK_APP_REJ_RESP | 44   | I    |
| BRANCH_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN  | 5716 | BRANCH_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE | 104  | I    |
| BRANCH_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_OUT | 5717 | BRANCH_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE | 104  | I    |
| USER_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN    | 5719 | USER_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE   | 142  | I    |
| USER_ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE_OUT   | 5720 | USER_ORDER_VAL_LIMIT_UPDATE   | 142  | I    |
| DEALER_LIMIT_UPDATE_IN        | 5721 | ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE            | 68   | I    |
| DEALER_LIMIT_UPDATE_OUT       | 5722 | ORDER_LIMIT_UPDATE            | 68   | I    |
| SIGN_OFF_TRADER_IN            | 5723 | SIGNON IN                     | 276  | I    |
| SIGN_OFF_TRADER_OUT           | 5724 | SIGNON IN                     | 276  | I    |
| RESET_PASSWORD_IN             | 5738 | RESET_PASSWORD                | 58   | I    |
| RESET_PASSWORD_OUT            | 5739 | RESET_PASSWORD                | 58   | I    |
| COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_IN     | 5790 | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_REQ    | 52   | I    |
| COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_OUT    | 5791 | COL_USER_STATUS_CHANGE_RESP   | 46   | I    |
| TRD_MOD_CXL_STATUS_CHANGE_IN  | 5792 | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_REQ   | 52   | I    |
| TRD_MOD_CXL_STATUS_CHANGE_OUT | 5793 | USER_TRD_MOD_CXL_CHANGE_RESP  | 46   | I    |
| BCAST_JRNL_VCT_MSG            | 6501 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_OPEN_MESSAGE               | 6511 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_CLOSE_MESSAGE              | 6521 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_PREOPEN_SHUTDOWN_MSG       | 6531 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_CIRCUIT_CHECK              | 6541 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_NORMAL_MKT_PREOPEN_ENDED   | 6571 | BCAST_VCT_MESSAGES            | 298  | B    |
| BC_AUCTION_STATUS_CHANGE      | 6581 | AUCTION_STATUS_CHANGE         | 302  | B    |
| DOWNLOAD_REQUEST              | 7000 | MESSAGE_DOWNLOAD              | 48   | I    |
| HEADER_RECORD                 | 7011 | MESSAGE HEADER                | 40   | I    |
| MESSAGE_RECORD                | 7021 | MESSAGE HEADER                | 40   | I    |
| TRAILER_RECORD                | 7031 | MESSAGE HEADER                | 40   | I    |
| BCAST_SYSTEM_INFORMATION_OUT  | 7206 | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_DATA       | 90   | B    |
| BCAST_INDICES                 | 7207 | BROADCAST INDICES             | 474  | B    |
| BCAST_CALL AUCTION_MBP        | 7214 | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MBP    | 422  | B    |
| BCAST_INDICES_VIX             | 7216 | BROADCAST INDICES VIX         | 474  | B    |
| UPDATE_LOCALDB_IN             | 7300 | UPDATE_LOCAL_DATABASE         | 58   | I    |
| UPDATE_LOCALDB_DATA           | 7304 | Packet of size >80 and <=512  | 512  | I    |
| BCAST_PART_MSTR_CHG           | 7306 | PARTICIPANT_UPDATE_INFO       | 84   | B    |
| UPDATE_LOCALDB_HEADER         | 7307 | UPDATE_LDB_HEADER             | 42   | I    |
| UPDATE_LOCALDB_TRAILER        | 7308 | UPDATE_LDB_TRAILER            | 42   | I    |
| PARTIAL_SYSTEM_INFORMATION    | 7321 | SYSTEM_INFORMATION_DATA       | 90   | I    |

| Transaction Code                     | Code        | Structure                               | Size       | I/B*     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|------------|----------|
| BC_SYMBOL_STATUS_CHANGE_ACTION       | 7764        | BCAST_SYMBOL_STATUS_CHANGE_ACTION       | 58         | B        |
| <b>BCAST_INDICATIVE_INDICES</b>      | <b>8207</b> | <b>BROADCAST INDICATIVE INDICES</b>     | <b>474</b> | <b>B</b> |
| BATCH_ORDER_CANCEL                   | 9002        | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST                     | 290        | I        |
| BCAST_TURNOVER_EXCEEDED              | 9010        | BROADCAST_LIMIT_EXCEEDED                | 77         | B        |
| BROADCAST_BROKER_REACTIVATED         | 9011        | BROADCAST_LIMIT_EXCEEDED                | 77         | B        |
| MARKET_BY_ORDER_IN                   | 18002       | MS_MBO_MBP_REQ                          | 48         | I        |
| MARKET_BY_ORDER_OUT                  | 18003       | MS_MBO_DATA                             | 306        | I        |
| AUCTION_INQUIRY_IN                   | 18016       | MS_AUCTION_INQ_REQ                      | 55         | I        |
| AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT                  | 18017       | AUCTION INQUIRY RESPONSE                | 222        | I        |
| BCAST_AUCTION_INQUIRY_OUT            | 18700       | MS_AUCTION_INQ_DATA                     | 76         | B        |
| BROADCAST_MBO_MBP                    | 18701       | BROADCAST MBO MBP                       | 434        | B        |
| BCAST_MW_ROUND_ROBIN                 | 18702       | BROADCAST INQUIRY RESPONSE              | 452        | B        |
| BCAST_TICKER_AND_MKT_INDEX           | 18703       | TICKER TRADE DATA                       | 546        | B        |
| BCAST_ONLY_MBP                       | 18705       | BROADCAST ONLY MBP                      | 470        | B        |
| BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG_PREOPEN    | 18707       | SECURITY STATUS UPDATE INFORMATION      | 442        | I/B      |
| BCAST_BUY_BACK                       | 18708       | BROADCAST BUY_BACK                      | 426        | B        |
| BCAST_CALL AUCTION_MBP               | 18710       | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MBP              | 442        | B        |
| BCAST_CA_MW                          | 18711       | BROADCAST CALL AUCTION MARKET WATCH     | 490        | B        |
| BCAST_SECURITY_MSTR_CHG              | 18720       | SECURITY UPDATE INFORMATION             | 260        | I/B      |
| BCAST_SECURITY_STATUS_CHG            | 18130       | SECURITY STATUS UPDATE INFORMATION      | 442        | I/B      |
| BOARD_LOT_IN_TR                      | 20000       | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST_TR                  | 136        | I        |
| BOARD_LOT_OUT_TR                     | 20001       | MS_OM_REQUEST_TR                        | 132        | I        |
| ORDER_MOD_IN_TR                      | 20040       | ORDER_OM_REQUEST_TR                     | 180        | I        |
| ORDER_MOD_OUT_TR                     | 20041       | MS_OM_REQUEST_TR                        | 132        | I        |
| ORDER_MOD_REJECT_TR                  | 20042       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| ORDER_CANCEL_IN_TR                   | 20070       | ORDER_OM_REQUEST_TR                     | 180        | I        |
| ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT_TR               | 20072       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| ORDER_CONFIRMATION_TR                | 20073       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION_TR            | 20074       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| ORDER_CXL_CONFIRMATION_TR            | 20075       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| ORDER_ERROR_TR                       | 20231       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| PRICE_CONFIRMATION_TR                | 20012       | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR                    | 216        | I        |
| TRADE_CONFIRMATION_TR                | 20222       | MS_TRADE_CONFIRM_TR                     | 192        | I        |
| BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN               | 23000       | MS_BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_IN               | 60         | I        |
| BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT              | 23001       | MS_BOX_SIGN_ON_REQUEST_OUT              | 52         | I        |
| SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_REQUEST_IN   | 23008       | MS_SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_REQUEST_IN   | 42         | I        |
| SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_RESPONSE_OUT | 23009       | MS_SECURE_BOX_REGISTRATION_RESPONSE_OUT | 40         | I        |
| BOX_SIGN_OFF                         | 20322       | MS_BOX_SIGN_OFF                         | 42         | I        |

\* Interactive/Broadcast

## List of Transaction Codes Containing Timestamp in Nanoseconds

The transaction codes that will contain timestamp in nanoseconds from 01-Jan-1980 00:00:00 are listed in following table:

| Transaction Code          | Code  |
|---------------------------|-------|
| PRICE_CONFIRMATION        | 2012  |
| ORDER_MOD_REJECT          | 2042  |
| ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT       | 2072  |
| ORDER_CONFIRMATION        | 2073  |
| ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION    | 2074  |
| ORDER_CANCEL_CONFIRMATION | 2075  |
| FREEZE_TO_CONTROL         | 2170  |
| ON_STOP_NOTIFICATION      | 2212  |
| TRADE_CONFIRMATION        | 2222  |
| ORDER_ERROR               | 2231  |
| BATCH_ORDER_CANCEL        | 9002  |
| PRICE_CONFIRMATION_TR     | 20012 |
| ORDER_MOD_REJECT_TR       | 20042 |
| ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT_TR    | 20072 |
| ORDER_CONFIRMATION_TR     | 20073 |
| ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION_TR | 20074 |
| ORDER_CXL_CONFIRMATION_TR | 20075 |
| TRADE_CONFIRMATION_TR     | 20222 |
| ORDER_ERROR_TR            | 20231 |

## Quick Reference for Order Entry Parameters

The order flags are given below.

### Order Terms:

| Order Flags | Input/Output   |
|-------------|--|
| MF          | Input, to be set when the min fill quantity is given |
| AON         | Input  |

| Order Flags | Input/Output |
|-------------|--------------|
| IOC         | Input        |
| GTC         | Input        |
| Day         | Input        |
| SL          | Input        |
| Market      | Output       |
| ATO         | Output       |
| STPC        | Input        |
| Preopen     | Input        |
| Frozen      | Output       |
| Modified    | Input        |
| Traded      | Output       |
| MatchedInd  | Output       |

| Status  | Market        | Book Type | Order Terms and Other Characteristic Fields   |
|---------|---------------|-----------|---|
| Preopen | Normal Market | RL**      | Non-zero value of Good Till Date/DAY/GTC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input ATO output, set if Market order, value of order price returned is '-1'.   |
| Open    | Normal Market | RL**      | Non-zero value of Good Till Date/DAY/ GTC/ IOC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input MKT output, set if it is Market order.  |
| Open    | Normal Market | SL**      | SL mandatory, input<br>Non-zero value of Good Till Date/DAY/ GTC/ IOC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input MF/ AON mutually exclusive, input MKT output, set if Market order<br>Trigger Price is mandatory. |
| Open    | Normal Market | ST**      | Non-zero value of Good Till Date /DAY/ GTC/ IOC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input MF/ AON mandatory, mutually exclusive, input MKT output, set if it is Market order.                                    |
| Open    | Normal Market | NT**      | DAY mandatory, input<br>Counter Party ID is mandatory.  |
| Open    | Spot Market   | SP**      | DAY/ IOC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input.  |

| Status  | Market                | Book Type | Order Terms and Other Characteristic Fields   |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| Open    | Odd Lot Market        | OL**      | Non-zero value of Good Till Date/DAY/ GTC/ IOC mandatory, mutually exclusive, input. Volume is less than Board Lot quantity.  |
| Open    | Auction Market        | AU**      | DAY mandatory, input. Auction Number and Participant Type are mandatory.  |
| Preopen | Call Auciton 1 Market | CA        | Non-zero value of IOC /DAY mandatory, mutually exclusive, input.<br><br>ATO output, set if Market order, value of order price returned is '-1'.                                 |
| Preopen | Call Auciton 2 Market | CB        | Value of IOC set as 0 mandatory, mutually exclusive, input.<br>ATO output set as 0, as Market Order Not allowed.<br>Value of DAY set as 1 mandatory, mutually exclusive, input. |
| Close   |                       |           | Order entry is not allowed.   |

\*\* Other input flags in the order terms are not allowed, hence should not be set.

## Market Type

The market types are:

| Status               | Market Status ID |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Normal Market        | 1                |
| Odd Lot Market       | 2                |
| Spot Market          | 3                |
| Auction Market       | 4                |
| Call auction1 Market | 5                |
| Call auction2 Market | 6                |

## Market Status

The market can be in one of the following statuses:

| Status                           | Market Status ID |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| PreOpen (only for Normal Market) | 0                |
| Open                             | 1                |
| Closed                           | 2                |
| Preopen ended                    | 3                |

## Book Types

There are seven books. These books fall in four markets.

| Book Type           | Book ID | Market Type          |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Regular Lot Order   | 1       | Normal Market        |
| Special Terms Order | 2       | Normal Market        |
| Stop Loss Order     | 3       | Normal Market        |
| Negotiated Order    | 4       | Normal Market        |
| Odd Lot Order       | 5       | Odd Lot Market       |
| Spot Order          | 6       | Spot Market          |
| Auction Order       | 7       | Auction Market       |
| Call Auction1       | 11      | Call auction1 market |
| Call Auction2       | 12      | Call auction2 market |

## Auction Status

| Status                   | Value Sent in Packet | ID | Description  |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----|--|
| AUCTION_PENDING_APPROVAL |                      | 1  | If the auction is initiated by the trader an alert is generated at the CWS. The auction status is in pending for approval. |

| Status                  | Value Sent in Packet | ID | Description   |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----|---|
| AUCTION_PENDING         | 'P'                  | 2  | If any auction in the particular security is already going on, the status of the auction entered next is pending. |
| OPEN_COMPETITIOR_PERIOD | 'C'                  | 3  | When the auction gets initiated, this is the status.  |
| OPEN_SOLICITOR_PERIOD   | 'S'                  | 4  | Auction enters solicitor period.  |
| AUCTION_MATCHING        | 'M'                  | 5  | After solicitor period ends, the auction enters matching state. The matching of auction orders takes place.       |
| AUCTION_FINISHED        | 'F'                  | 6  | Status after matching of orders is done and auction trades are generated.   |
| AUCTION_CXLED           | 'X'                  | 7  | Auction is cancelled by NSE-Control.  |

## Security Status

| Status           | Status ID |
|------------------|-----------|
| Preopen          | 1         |
| Open             | 2         |
| Suspended        | 3         |
| Preopen Extended | 4         |
| Price Discovery  | 6         |

## Activity Types

The activity types that are sent in reports are given below.

| Activity Type         | Description   | Code |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| ORIGINAL_ORDER        | This is the order that was entered. GTC/GTD orders still in the book also come with this activity type. | 1    |
| ACTIVITY_TRADE        | The trade was done.   | 2    |
| ACTIVITY_ORDER_CANCEL | The order was cancelled.  | 3    |
| ACTIVITY_ORDER_MODIFY | The order was modified.   | 4    |
| ACTIVITY_TRADE_MOD    | The trade was modified.   | 5    |
| ACTIVITY_TRADE_CXL_1  | Trade cancellation was requested.   | 6    |



| Activity Type               | Description   | Code |
|-----------------------------|---|------|
| ACTIVITY_TRADE_CXL_2        | Action has been taken on this request.  | 7    |
| ACTIVITY_BATCH_ORDER_CANCEL | At the end of the day, all untraded Day orders are cancelled. GTC/GTD orders due for cancellation are also cancelled. | 8    |

## Pipe Delimited File Structures

The upload files have a header record at the beginning of the file followed by the detail records. All the fields in both the header and detail records are separated by pipe ('|'). The fields are not of fixed width. Any two fields are separated by a '|' symbol.

### Security File Structure

#### Header

**Table 51 SECURITY\_FILE\_HEADER**

| Structure Name | SECURITY_FILE_HEADER |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 19 bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| NEATCM         | CHAR                 | 6            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                 | 1            | 6      |
| VersionNumber  | CHAR                 | 7            | 7      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                 | 1            | 14     |
| DATE           | LONG                 | 4            | 15     |

#### Stock Structure

**Table 52 STOCK\_STRUCTURE**

| Structure Name | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 270 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token          | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 4      |
| Symbol         | CHAR            | 10           | 5      |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 15     |

| Structure Name  | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|---|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 270 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Series  | CHAR            | 2            | 16     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 18     |
| InstrumentType  | SHORT           | 2            | 19     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 21     |
| IssuedCapital   | DOUBLE          | 8            | 22     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 30     |
| PermittedToTrade  | SHORT           | 2            | 31     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 33     |
| CreditRating  | CHAR            | 19           | 34     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 53     |
| ST_SEC_ELIGIBILITY_PER_MARKET [6] (Refer <a href="#">Table 52.1</a> ) | STRUCT          | 30           | 54     |
| BoardLotQuantity  | LONG            | 4            | 84     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 88     |
| TickSize  | LONG            | 4            | 89     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 93     |
| Name  | CHAR            | 25           | 94     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 119    |
| SurvInd   | SHORT           | 2            | 120    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 122    |
| IssueStartDate  | LONG            | 4            | 123    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 127    |
| IssueIPDate   | LONG            | 4            | 128    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 132    |
| MaturityDate  | LONG            | 4            | 133    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 137    |
| FreezePercent   | SHORT           | 2            | 138    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 140    |
| ListingDate   | LONG            | 4            | 141    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 145    |
| ExpulsionDate   | LONG            | 4            | 146    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 150    |
| ReAdmissionDate   | LONG            | 4            | 151    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 155    |
| ExDate  | LONG            | 4            | 156    |

| Structure Name        | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length         | 270 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name            | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 160    |
| RecordDate            | LONG            | 4            | 161    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 165    |
| NoDeliveryDateStart   | LONG            | 4            | 166    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 170    |
| NoDeliveryDateEnd     | LONG            | 4            | 171    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 175    |
| ParticipantInMktIndex | CHAR            | 1            | 176    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 177    |
| AON                   | CHAR            | 1            | 178    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 179    |
| MF                    | CHAR            | 1            | 180    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 181    |
| SettlementType        | SHORT           | 2            | 182    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 184    |
| BookClosureStartDate  | LONG            | 4            | 185    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 189    |
| BookClosureEndDate    | LONG            | 4            | 190    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 194    |
| Dividend              | CHAR            | 1            | 195    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 196    |
| Rights                | CHAR            | 1            | 197    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 198    |
| Bonus                 | CHAR            | 1            | 199    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 200    |
| Interest              | CHAR            | 1            | 201    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 202    |
| AGM                   | CHAR            | 1            | 203    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 204    |
| EGM                   | CHAR            | 1            | 205    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 206    |
| MMSpread              | LONG            | 4            | 207    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 211    |
| MMMinQty              | LONG            | 4            | 212    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 216    |

| Structure Name        | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length         | 270 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name            | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| SSEC                  | SHORT           | 2            | 217    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 219    |
| Remarks               | CHAR            | 25           | 220    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 245    |
| LocalDBUpdateDateTime | LONG            | 4            | 246    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 250    |
| DeleteFlag            | CHAR            | 1            | 251    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 252    |
| FaceValue             | LONG            | 4            | 253    |
| Reserved              | CHAR            | 1            | 257    |
| ISIN Number           | CHAR            | 12           | 258    |

**Table 52.1 ST\_SEC\_ELIGIBILITY\_PER\_MARKET**

| Structure Name  | ST_SEC_ELIGIBILITY_PER_MARKET |              |        |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 6 bytes                       |              |        |
| Field Name      | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Security Status | SHORT                         | 2            | 0      |
| Reserved        | CHAR                          | 1            | 2      |
| Eligibility     | CHAR                          | 1            | 3      |
| Reserved        | CHAR                          | 2            | 4      |

| Field Name     | Brief Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Token          | Token number of the security being updated. This is unique for a particular symbol-series combination.   |
| Symbol         | This field should contain the symbol of a security.  |
| Series         | This field should contain the series of a security   |
| InstrumentType | <p>This field contains the instrument type of the security. It can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ '0' – Equities</li> <li>▪ '1' – Preference Shares</li> <li>▪ '2' – Debentures</li> <li>▪ '3' – Warrants</li> <li>▪ '4' – Miscellaneous</li> </ul> |

| Field Name          | Brief Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| IssuedCapital       | Issue size of the security.   |
| PermittedToTrade    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - Listed but not permitted to trade</li> <li>• '1' - Permitted to trade</li> </ul>   |
| CreditRating        | Credit rating of the security.  |
| SecurityStatus      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' - Preopen (Only for Normal market)</li> <li>• '2' - Open</li> <li>• '3' - Suspended</li> <li>• '4' - Preopen extended</li> <li>• '5' - Stock Open With Market</li> <li>• '6' - Price Discovery</li> </ul> <p>This will contain the Call Auction2 Market security status at 6th position<br/>The values can be :<br/>1' : Preopen<br/>3' : Suspended<br/>6': Price Discovery.</p> |
| Eligibility         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0' - for Stocks not eligible in current market</li> <li>• '1' - for stocks eligible in current Market</li> </ul> <p>6th Position represents eligibility for Call Auction 2 Market.</p>   |
| BoardLotQuantity    | Regular lot size.   |
| TickSize            | Tick size/ Min spread size.   |
| Name                | Security name.  |
| SurvInd             | Indicator for security in Surveillance Measure  |
| IssueStartDate      | Date of issue of the security.  |
| IssueIPDate         | Interest Payment Date   |
| IssueMaturityDate   | Maturity Date.  |
| FreezePercent       | <p>Freeze percent.</p> <p>This field indicates the volume freeze percentage w.r.t. issued capital.</p> <p>This field has to be interpreted as freeze percent /10000.<br/>E.g.: 41 in this field has to be interpreted as 0.0041 %</p>   |
| ListingDate         | Date of listing.  |
| ExpulsionDate       | Date of expulsion.  |
| ReAdmissionDate     | Date of readmission.  |
| ExDate              | Last date of trading before any corporate action.   |
| RecordDate          | Date of record changed.   |
| NoDeliveryStartDate | Date from when physical delivery of share certificates is stopped for book closure.   |

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| NoDeliveryEndDate     | No delivery end date.   |
| ParticipateInMktIndex | '1' – Security is present in NIFTY Index.<br>'0' – Security is not present in NIFTY Index.  |
| AON                   | '1'- AON is allowed.<br>'0'- AON is not allowed   |
| MF                    | '1'- MF is allowed.<br>'0'- MF is not allowed   |
| SettlementType        | This field contains the settlement type. It can be one of the following:<br>'0' – T+0 settlement<br>'1' – T+1 settlement  |
| BookClosureStartDate  | Date at which the record books in the company for shareholder names starts.   |
| BookClosureEndDate    | Date at which the record books in the company for shareholder names ends.   |
| Dividend              | '1' – Dividend<br>'0' – No Dividend   |
| Rights                | '1' – Rights<br>'0' - No Rights   |
| Bonus                 | '1' – Rights<br>'0' - No Rights   |
| Interest              | '1' – Interest<br>'0' - No Interest   |
| AGM                   | '1' – AGM<br>'0' - No AGM   |
| EGM                   | '1' – EGM<br>'0' – No EGM   |
| MMSpread              | This is the spread value per security.  |
| MMMinQty              | This field contains the Minimum quantity for the security, Used by Market maker user for market maker order.  |
| SSEC                  | '1' – Normal Market security.<br>'2' – IPO Session is being held security.<br>'3' – Relist Session is being held security.<br>'4' – Call Auction2 market security.<br>'5' – Call Auction1 market security.<br>This is used as identifier for different market securities. |
| Remark                | Remarks   |

| Field Name             | Brief Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LocalLDBUpdateDateTime | This is the local database update date-time.   |
| DeleteFlag             | This indicates the status of the security, whether the security is deleted or not. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'N' : Active</li> <li>• 'Y' : Deleted</li> </ul> |
| FaceValue              | This field contains face value of the security   |
| ISIN Number            | This field contains the ISIN Number of the security.   |

## Contract File Structure

### Header

**Table 53 CONTRACT\_FILE\_HEADER**

| Structure Name | CONTRACT_FILE_HEADER |              |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 13 bytes             |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type            | Size in Byte | Offset |
| NEATFO         | CHAR                 | 6            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                 | 1            | 6      |
| VersionNumber  | CHAR                 | 5            | 7      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                 | 1            | 12     |

### Stock Structure

**Table 54 STOCK\_STRUCTURE**

| Structure Name | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 322 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Token          | LONG            | 4            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 4      |
| AssetToken     | LONG            | 4            | 5      |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 9      |
| InstrumentName | CHAR            | 6            | 10     |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 16     |
| Symbol         | CHAR            | 10           | 17     |
| Reserved       | CHAR            | 1            | 27     |
| Series         | CHAR            | 2            | 28     |

| Structure Name  | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|---|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 322 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 2            | 30     |
| ExpiryDate (in seconds from January 1,1980)                           | LONG            | 4            | 32     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 36     |
| StrikePrice   | LONG            | 4            | 37     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 41     |
| OptionType  | CHAR            | 2            | 42     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 44     |
| Category  | CHAR            | 1            | 45     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 46     |
| CALevel   | SHORT           | 2            | 47     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 2            | 49     |
| PermittedToTrade  | SHORT           | 2            | 51     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 53     |
| IssueRate   | SHORT           | 2            | 54     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 56     |
| ST_SEC_ELIGIBILITY_PER_MARKET [4] (Refer <a href="#">Table 54.1</a> ) | STRUCT          | 24           | 57     |
| IssueStartDate  | LONG            | 4            | 81     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 85     |
| InterestPaymentDate   | LONG            | 4            | 86     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 90     |
| Issue Maturity Date   | LONG            | 4            | 91     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 95     |
| MarginPercentage  | LONG            | 4            | 96     |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 100    |
| MinimumLotQuantity  | LONG            | 4            | 101    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 105    |
| BoardLotQuantity  | LONG            | 4            | 106    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 110    |
| TickSize  | LONG            | 4            | 111    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 115    |
| IssuedCapital   | DOUBLE          | 8            | 116    |
| Reserved  | CHAR            | 1            | 124    |
| FreezeQuantity  | LONG            | 4            | 125    |



| Structure Name         | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length          | 322 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name             | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 129    |
| WarningQuantity        | LONG            | 4            | 130    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 134    |
| ListingDate            | LONG            | 4            | 135    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 139    |
| ExpulsionDate          | LONG            | 4            | 140    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 144    |
| ReadmissionDate        | LONG            | 4            | 145    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 149    |
| RecordDate             | LONG            | 4            | 150    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 154    |
| NoDeliveryStartDate    | LONG            | 4            | 155    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 159    |
| NoDeliveryEndDate      | LONG            | 4            | 160    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 164    |
| LowPriceRange          | LONG            | 4            | 165    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 169    |
| HighPriceRange         | LONG            | 4            | 170    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 174    |
| ExDate                 | LONG            | 4            | 175    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 179    |
| BookClosureStartDate   | LONG            | 4            | 180    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 184    |
| BookClosureEndDate     | LONG            | 4            | 185    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 189    |
| LocalLDBUpdateDateTime | LONG            | 4            | 190    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 194    |
| ExerciseStartDate      | LONG            | 4            | 195    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 199    |
| ExerciseEndDate        | LONG            | 4            | 200    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 204    |
| TickerSelection        | SHORT           | 2            | 205    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 207    |
| OldTokenNumber         | LONG            | 4            | 208    |
| Reserved               | CHAR            | 1            | 212    |

| Structure Name      | STOCK_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length       | 322 bytes       |              |        |
| Field Name          | Data Type       | Size in Byte | Offset |
| CreditRating        | CHAR            | 12           | 213    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 225    |
| Name                | CHAR            | 25           | 226    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 251    |
| EGMAGM              | CHAR            | 1            | 252    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 253    |
| InterestDivident    | CHAR            | 1            | 254    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 255    |
| RightsBonus         | CHAR            | 1            | 256    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 257    |
| MFAON               | CHAR            | 1            | 258    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 259    |
| Remarks             | CHAR            | 24           | 260    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 284    |
| ExStyle             | CHAR            | 1            | 285    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 286    |
| ExAllowed           | CHAR            | 1            | 287    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 288    |
| ExRejectionAllowed  | CHAR            | 1            | 289    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 290    |
| PIAllowed           | CHAR            | 1            | 291    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 292    |
| Checksum            | CHAR            | 1            | 293    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 294    |
| IsCorporateAdjusted | CHAR            | 1            | 295    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 296    |
| SymbolForAsset      | CHAR            | 10           | 297    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 307    |
| InstrumentOfAsset   | CHAR            | 6            | 308    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 314    |
| BasePrice           | LONG            | 4            | 315    |
| Reserved            | CHAR            | 1            | 319    |
| DeleteFlag          | CHAR            | 1            | 320    |

**Table 54.1 ST\_SEC\_ELIGIBILITY\_PER\_MARKET**

| Structure Name  | ST_SEC_ELIGIBILITY_PER_MAKRET |              |        |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length   | 6 bytes                       |              |        |
| Field Name      | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Security Status | SHORT                         | 2            | 0      |
| Reserved        | CHAR                          | 1            | 2      |
| Eligibility     | CHAR                          | 1            | 3      |
| Reserved        | CHAR                          | 2            | 4      |

| Field Name          | Brief Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Token               | Token number of the security being updated. This is unique for a particular symbol-series combination.  |
| AssetToken          | Token number of the asset.  |
| SecurityInformation | This contains the Instrument Name, Symbol & Series (EQ / IL / TT), Expiry date, Strike Price, Option Type, Corporate Action level of the security   |
| PermittedToTrade    | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - Listed but not permitted to trade</li> <li>• '1' - Permitted to trade</li> </ul>   |
| Reserved Identifier | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' – Unreserved Contract</li> <li>• '1' – Reserved Contract</li> </ul>  |
| IssueRate           | Price of the issue.   |
| Eligibility         | The flag is set to 1 if the security is allowed to trade in a particular market.  |
| SecurityStatus      | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' - Preopen (Only for Normal market)</li> <li>• '2' - Open</li> <li>• '3' - Suspended</li> <li>• '4' - Preopen extended</li> <li>• '5' - Stock Open with Market</li> </ul> |
| IssueStartDate      | Date of issue of the security.  |
| InterestPaymentDate | Interest payment date   |
| IssueMaturityDate   | Maturity date.  |
| MarginPercent       | It is an initial margin percent to be collected on a contract.  |

| Field Name             | Brief Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| MinimumLotQuantity     | It is minimum lot of the order which can be placed.  |
| BoardLotQuantity       | Regular lot size.  |
| TickSize               | Tick size/ Min spread size.  |
| IssuedCapital          | Issue size of the security.  |
| FreezeQuantity         | Freeze quantity.   |
| WarningQuantity        | Warning quantity.  |
| ListingDate            | Date of listing.   |
| ExpulsionDate          | Date of expulsion.   |
| ReAdmissionDate        | Date of readmission.   |
| RecordDate             | Date of record changed.  |
| NoDeliveryStartDate    | Date from when physical delivery of share certificates is stopped for book closure.  |
| NoDeliveryEndDate      | No delivery end date.  |
| LowPriceRange          | Minimum price at which order can be placed without causing a price freeze.   |
| HighPriceRange         | Maximum price at which order can be placed without causing a price freeze.   |
| ExDate                 | Last date of trading before any corporate action.  |
| BookClosureStartDate   | Date at which the record books in the company for shareholder names starts.  |
| BookClosureEndDate     | Date at which the record books in the company for shareholder names ends.  |
| LocalLDBUpdateDateTime | This is the local database update date-time.   |
| ExerciseStartDate      | This is the starting date for exercise.  |
| ExerciseEndDate        | This is the last date for exercise.  |
| OldTokenNumber         | Not used.  |
| CreditRating           | Credit rating of the security.   |
| Name                   | Security name.   |
| EGM/AGM                | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - No EGM/AGM</li> <li>• '1' - EGM</li> <li>• '2' - AGM</li> <li>• '3' - Both EGM and AGM</li> </ul> |
| InterestDividend       | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - No Interest/ Dividend</li> </ul>  |

| Field Name          | Brief Description  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' - Interest</li> <li>• '2' - Dividend</li> </ul>   |
| RightsBonus         | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - No Rights/Bonus</li> <li>• '1' - Rights</li> <li>• '2' - Bonus</li> <li>• '3' - Both Rights and Bonus</li> </ul>                      |
| MFAON               | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '0' - MF/AON not allowed</li> <li>• '1' - MF allowed</li> <li>• '2' - AON allowed</li> <li>• '3' - MF and AON allowed</li> </ul>            |
| Remark              | Remarks  |
| ExStyle             | This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'A' - American style Exercise allowed</li> <li>• 'E' - European style Exercise allowed</li> </ul>   |
| ExAllowed           | Exercise is allowed on this contract if this flag is set to true.  |
| ExRejectionAllowed  | Exercise rejection is allowed on this contract if this bit is set to true.   |
| PIAllowed           | Position liquidation is allowed on this contract if this flag is set to true.  |
| Checksum            | Not used.  |
| IsCorporateAdusted  | This field shows whether this contract is corporate adjusted.  |
| AssetName           | Name of the underlying asset.<br><b>Note:</b> For example, NIFTY.  |
| InstrumentIDOfAsset | ID of the instrument for the underlying asset of this contract.  |
| AssetInstrument     | Underlying asset type.<br><b>Note:</b> For example, INDEX.   |
| BasePrice           | Base price of the security.  |
| DeleteFlag          | This flag indicates the status of the security, whether the security is deleted or not.<br>This field can have any one of the following value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'N' : Active</li> <li>• 'Y' : Deleted</li> </ul> |

## Participant Structure

### Header

**Table 55 PARTICIPANT\_FILE\_HEADER**

| Structure Name | PARTICIPANT_FILE_HEADER |              |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 20 bytes                |              |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| NEATCM         | CHAR                    | 6            | 0      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                    | 1            | 6      |
| VersionNumber  | CHAR                    | 7            | 7      |
| Reserved       | CHAR                    | 1            | 14     |
| DATE           | LONG                    | 4            | 15     |
| Reserved       | CHAR                    | 1            | 19     |

### Structure

**Table 56 PARTICIPANT\_STRUCTURE**

| Structure Name    | PARTICIPANT_STRUCTURE |              |        |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packet Length     | 47 bytes              |              |        |
| Field Name        | Data Type             | Size in Byte | Offset |
| ParticipantId     | CHAR                  | 12           | 0      |
| Reserved          | CHAR                  | 1            | 12     |
| ParticipantName   | CHAR                  | 25           | 13     |
| Reserved          | CHAR                  | 1            | 38     |
| ParticipantStatus | CHAR                  | 1            | 39     |
| Reserved          | CHAR                  | 1            | 40     |
| DeleteFlag        | CHAR                  | 1            | 41     |
| Reserved          | CHAR                  | 1            | 42     |
| LastUpdateTime    | LONG                  | 4            | 43     |

| Field Name        | Brief Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| ParticipantId     | ID of the participant.   |
| ParticipantName   | Name of the participant.                                       |
| ParticipantStatus | If this field is set to 'S' then the participant is suspended. |

| Field Name     | Brief Description  |
|----------------|--|
|                | If this is field is set to 'A' then the participant is active.   |
| DeleteFlag     | If this field is set to 'Y' then the participant is deleted from the system, else he/she is present in the system. |
| LastUpdateTime | The last time this record was modified.  |

## Trimmed Structures

### Trimmed Order Entry Request structure

**Table 57 ORDER\_ENTRY\_REQUEST**

| Structure Name  | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST_TR  |              |        |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code  | BOARD_LOT_IN_TR (20000) |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 136 bytes               |              |        |
| Usage   | PRAGMA Pack(2)          |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Transcode   | SHORT                   | 2            | 0      |
| TraderId  | LONG                    | 4            | 2      |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )   | STRUCT                  | 12           | 6      |
| AccountNumber [10]  | CHAR                    | 10           | 18     |
| BookType  | SHORT                   | 2            | 28     |
| BuySell   | SHORT                   | 2            | 30     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG                    | 4            | 32     |
| Volume  | LONG                    | 4            | 36     |
| Price   | LONG                    | 4            | 40     |
| GoodTillDate  | LONG                    | 4            | 44     |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 57.1</a> for small endian machines and <a href="#">Table 57.2</a> for big endian machines) | STRUCT                  | 2            | 48     |
| BranchId  | SHORT                   | 2            | 50     |
| UserId  | LONG                    | 4            | 52     |
| BrokerId [5]  | CHAR                    | 5            | 56     |
| Suspended   | CHAR                    | 1            | 61     |
| Settlor [12]  | CHAR                    | 12           | 62     |
| ProClient   | SHORT                   | 2            | 74     |
| NNFField  | DOUBLE                  | 8            | 76     |
| TransactionId   | LONG                    | 4            | 84     |
| PAN   | CHAR                    | 10           | 88     |
| Algo ID   | LONG                    | 4            | 98     |
| Reserved Filler   | SHORT                   | 2            | 102    |



|                  |                         |              |        |
|------------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name   | ORDER_ENTRY_REQUEST_TR  |              |        |
| Transaction Code | BOARD_LOT_IN_TR (20000) |              |        |
| Packet Length    | 136 bytes               |              |        |
| Usage            | PRAGMA Pack(2)          |              |        |
| Field Name       | Data Type               | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Reserved         | CHAR                    | 32           | 104    |

**For Small Endian Machines:**
**Table 57.1 ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS**

|                |                |             |        |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| Structure Name | ST_ORDER_FLAGS |             |        |
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes        |             |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type      | Size in Bit | Offset |
| MF             | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| AON            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| IOC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| GTC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Day            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| OnStop         | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Mkt            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| ATO            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| STPC           | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Frozen         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Modified       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Traded         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| MatchedInd     | BIT            | 1           | 1      |

**For Big Endian Machines:**
**Table 57.2 ST\_ORDER\_FLAGS**

| Structure Name | ST_ORDER_FLAGS |             |        |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| Packet Length  | 2 bytes        |             |        |
| Field Name     | Data Type      | Size in Bit | Offset |
| ATO            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Mkt            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| OnStop         | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| Day            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| GTC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| IOC            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| AON            | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| MF             | BIT            | 1           | 0      |
| MatchedInd     | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Traded         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Modified       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Frozen         | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Preopen        | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| STPC           | BIT            | 1           | 1      |
| Reserved       | BIT            | 1           | 1      |

| Field Name      | Brief Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is BOARD_LOT_IN_TR (20000).  |
| TraderId        | This field should contain the user ID of the user.  |
| SEC_INFO        | This structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security.  |
| AccountNumber   | If the order is entered on behalf of a trader, the trader account number should be specified in this field. For broker's own order, this field should be set to the broker code.  |
| BookType        | This field should contain the type of order.<br>BOARD_LOT_IN_TR (20000) must have BookType 1 or 11 or 12.   |
| BuySell         | This field should specify whether the order is a buy or sell. It should take one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' for Buy order</li> <li>• '2' for Sell order</li> </ul>   |
| DisclosedVol    | This field should specify the quantity that has to be disclosed to the market. It is not applicable if the order has either the All Or None or the Immediate Or Cancel attribute set. It should not be greater than the volume of the order and not less than the Minimum Fill quantity if the Minimum Fill attribute is set. In either |

| Field Name   | Brief Description  |
|--------------|--|
|              | case, it cannot be less than the Minimum Disclosed Quantity allowed. It should be a multiple of the Regular lot.   |
| Volume       | This field should specify the quantity of the order placed. The quantity should always be in multiples of Regular Lot except for Odd Lot orders and be less than the issued capital. The order will go for a freeze if the quantity is greater than the freeze quantity determined by NSE-Control.   |
| Price        | This field should contain the price at which the order is placed. To enter a Market order, the price should be zero. The price must be a multiple of the tick size. For Stop Loss orders, the limit price must be greater than the trigger price in case of a Buy order and less if it is a Sell order. Market attribute is not allowed for Negotiated orders. This is to be multiplied by 100 before sending to the trading system host.  |
| GoodTillDate | This field should contain the number of days for a GTD order. This field may be set in two ways. To specify an absolute date set this field to that date in number of seconds since midnight of January 1, 1980. To specify days set this to the number of days. This can take values from 2 to the maximum days specified for GTC orders only. If this field is non-zero, the GTC flag must be off.   |
| Order_Flags  | This structure specifies the attributes of an order. They are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MF if set to 1, represents Minimum Fill attribute.</li> <li>• AON if set to 1, represents All Or None attribute.</li> <li>• IOC if set to 1, represents Immediate Or Cancel attribute.</li> <li>• GTC if set to 1, represents Good Till Cancel.</li> <li>• Day if set to 1, represents Day attribute. This is the default attribute.</li> <li>• SL if set to 1, represents Stop Loss attribute.</li> <li>• Mkt if set to 1, represents a Market order.</li> <li>• ATO if set to 1, represents a market order in PREOPEN or CALL AUCTION1 or CALL AUCTION 2 market.</li> <li>• STPC if set to 0, represents order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled as per default action by the exchange<br/>if set to 1, represents active order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled</li> </ul> |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | <p>Order modification will be rejected if this bit is modified. In case of triggered stop loss order, bit selected during order entry will be considered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preopen if set to 1, represents the order is a Preopen session order and if set to 0, represents Normal Market Open order.<br/>Preopen bit should be set to 1 for orders in Call Auction 2 market.</li> <li>• Frozen if set to 1, represents the order has gone for a freeze.</li> <li>• Modified if set to 1, represents the order is modified.</li> <li>• Traded if set to 1, represents the order is traded partially or fully.</li> <li>• MatchedInd if set to 1, represents the NT order found a matching order.</li> </ul> <p>For a market order, the price should be 0.<br/>If an attribute is not to be set, it should be set to 0.</p> <p>The Bit fields must be set / unset by Front end as mentioned in the description.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION1 order, if it is market order, ATO bit should set to 1 &amp; IOC bit needs to be set for mkt as well as limit orders.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION2 order, ATO &amp; Mkt bit should set to 0 as market orders are not allowed for the same.</p> |
| BranchId   | This field should contain the ID of the branch of the particular broker.  |
| UserId     | This field should contain the ID of the user. This field accepts only numbers.  |
| BrokerId   | This field should contain the trading member ID.  |
| Suspended  | This field specifies whether the security is suspended or not. It should be set to blank while sending order entry request.   |
| Settlor    | This field contains the ID of the participants who are responsible for settling the trades through the custodians. By default, all  |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | orders are treated as broker's own orders and this field defaults to the Broker Code.  |
| ProClient       | This field should contain one of the following values based on the order entering is on behalf of the broker or a trader.<br>'1' - represents the client's order.<br>'2' - represents a broker's order.<br>'4' - represents warehousing order. |
| NNFField        | This field should contain a 15 digit a unique identifier for various products deployed as per Exchange circular download ref no. 16519 dated December 14, 2010, and as updated from time to time   |
| PAN             | This field shall contain the PAN (Permanent Account Number / PAN_EXEMPT)<br>- This field shall be mandatory for all orders (client / participant / PRO orders).  |
| Algo ID         | For Algo order this field shall contain the Algo ID issued by the exchange. For Non-Algo order, this field shall be Zero(0)  |
| Reserved Filler | This field is reserved for future use. This should be set to Zero (0) while sending to the exchange trading system.  |

### Trimmed Order Mod/Cancel Request Structure

**Table 58 ORDER\_OM\_REQUEST**

| Structure Name          | ORDER_OM_REQUEST_TR                                   |              |        |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code        | ORDER_MOD_IN_TR (20040)<br>ORDER_CANCEL_IN_TR (20070) |              |        |
| Packet Length           | 180 bytes   |              |        |
| Usage                   | PRAGMA Pack(2)  |              |        |
| Field Name              | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TransactionCode         | SHORT   | 2            | 0      |
| LogTime                 | LONG  | 4            | 2      |
| UserId                  | LONG  | 4            | 6      |
| ErrorCode               | SHORT   | 2            | 10     |
| TimeStamp1              | LONG LONG   | 8            | 12     |
| TimeStamp2              | CHAR  | 1            | 20     |
| Modified / Cancelled By | CHAR  | 1            | 21     |
| ReasonCode              | SHORT   | 2            | 22     |

|   |   |              |        |
|---|---|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name  | ORDER_OM_REQUEST_TR                                   |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | ORDER_MOD_IN_TR (20040)<br>ORDER_CANCEL_IN_TR (20070) |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 180 bytes   |              |        |
| Usage   | PRAGMA Pack(2)  |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )   | STRUCT  | 12           | 24     |
| OrderNumber   | DOUBLE  | 8            | 36     |
| AccountNumber [10]  | CHAR  | 10           | 44     |
| BookType  | SHORT   | 2            | 54     |
| BuySell   | SHORT   | 2            | 56     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG  | 4            | 58     |
| DisclosedVolRemaining   | LONG  | 4            | 62     |
| TotalVolRemaining   | LONG  | 4            | 66     |
| Volume  | LONG  | 4            | 70     |
| VolumeFilledToday   | LONG  | 4            | 74     |
| Price   | LONG  | 4            | 78     |
| EntryDateTime   | LONG  | 4            | 82     |
| LastModified  | LONG  | 4            | 86     |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 19.1</a> for small endian machines and <a href="#">Table 19.2</a> for big endian machines) | STRUCT  | 2            | 90     |
| BranchId  | SHORT   | 2            | 92     |
| UserId  | LONG  | 4            | 94     |
| BrokerId [5]  | CHAR  | 5            | 98     |
| Suspended   | CHAR  | 1            | 103    |
| Settlor [12]  | CHAR  | 12           | 104    |
| ProClient   | SHORT   | 2            | 116    |
| SettlementType  | SHORT   | 2            | 118    |
| NNFField  | DOUBLE  | 8            | 120    |
| TransactionId   | LONG  | 4            | 128    |
| PAN   | CHAR  | 10           | 132    |
| Algo ID   | LONG  | 4            | 142    |
| Reserved Filler   | SHORT   | 2            | 146    |
| LastActivityReference   | LONG LONG   | 8            | 148    |
| Reserved  | CHAR  | 24           | 156    |

**Trimmed Order Mod/Cancel Response Structure**
**Table 59 ORDER\_OM\_RESPONSE**

|   |   |              |        |
|---|---|--------------|--------|
| Structure Name  | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR  |              |        |
| Transaction Code  | ORDER_MOD_REJECT_TR (20042)<br>ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT_TR (20072)<br>ORDER_CONFIRMATION_TR (20073)<br>ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION_TR (20074)<br>ORDER_CXL_CONFIRMATION_TR (20075)<br>ORDER_ERROR_TR (20231)<br>PRICE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20012) |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 216 bytes   |              |        |
| Usage   | PRAGMA Pack(2)  |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TransactionCode   | SHORT   | 2            | 0      |
| LogTime   | LONG  | 4            | 2      |
| UserId  | LONG  | 4            | 6      |
| ErrorCode   | SHORT   | 2            | 10     |
| TimeStamp1  | LONG LONG   | 8            | 12     |
| TimeStamp2  | CHAR  | 1            | 20     |
| Modified / Cancelled By   | CHAR  | 1            | 21     |
| ReasonCode  | SHORT   | 2            | 22     |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )                                   | STRUCT  | 12           | 24     |
| OrderNumber   | DOUBLE  | 8            | 36     |
| AccountNumber [10]  | CHAR  | 10           | 44     |
| BookType  | SHORT   | 2            | 54     |
| BuySell   | SHORT   | 2            | 56     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG  | 4            | 58     |
| DisclosedVolRemaining   | LONG  | 4            | 62     |
| TotalVolRemaining   | LONG  | 4            | 66     |
| Volume  | LONG  | 4            | 70     |
| VolumeFilledToday   | LONG  | 4            | 74     |
| Price   | LONG  | 4            | 78     |
| EntryDateTime   | LONG  | 4            | 82     |
| LastModified  | LONG  | 4            | 86     |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 19.1</a> for small endian machines | STRUCT  | 2            | 90     |

| Structure Name                          | ORDER_OM_RESPONSE_TR  |              |        |
|---|---|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code                        | ORDER_MOD_REJECT_TR (20042)<br>ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT_TR (20072)<br>ORDER_CONFIRMATION_TR (20073)<br>ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION_TR (20074)<br>ORDER_CXL_CONFIRMATION_TR (20075)<br>ORDER_ERROR_TR (20231)<br>PRICE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20012) |              |        |
| Packet Length                           | 216 bytes   |              |        |
| Usage                                   | PRAGMA Pack(2)  |              |        |
| Field Name                              | Data Type   | Size in Byte | Offset |
| and Table 19.2 for big endian machines) |   |              |        |
| BranchId                                | SHORT   | 2            | 92     |
| UserId                                  | LONG  | 4            | 94     |
| BrokerId [5]                            | CHAR  | 5            | 98     |
| Suspended                               | CHAR  | 1            | 103    |
| Settlor [12]                            | CHAR  | 12           | 104    |
| ProClient                               | SHORT   | 2            | 116    |
| SettlementType                          | SHORT   | 2            | 118    |
| NNFField                                | DOUBLE  | 8            | 120    |
| TransactionId                           | LONG  | 4            | 128    |
| Timestamp                               | LONG LONG   | 8            | 132    |
| PAN                                     | CHAR  | 10           | 140    |
| Algo ID                                 | LONG  | 4            | 150    |
| Reserved Filler                         | SHORT   | 2            | 154    |
| LastActivityReference                   | LONG LONG   | 8            | 156    |
| Reserved                                | CHAR  | 52           | 164    |

| Field Name      | Brief Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| TransactionCode | The transaction code is<br>ORDER_MOD_REJECT_TR (20042)<br>ORDER_CANCEL_REJECT_TR (20072)<br>ORDER_CONFIRMATION_TR (20073)<br>ORDER_MOD_CONFIRMATION_TR (20074)<br>ORDER_CXL_CONFIRMATION_TR (20075)<br>ORDER_ERROR_TR (20231)<br>PRICE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20012) |
| TraderId        | This field should contain the user ID of the user.   |



| Field Name            | Brief Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| TimeStamp2            | This field contains the number of the machine from which the packet is coming.   |
| ModCxlBy              | This field denotes which person has modified or cancelled a particular order. It should contain one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'T' for Trader</li> <li>• 'B' for Branch Manager</li> <li>• 'M' for Corporate Manager</li> <li>• 'C' for Exchange</li> </ul>   |
| ReasonCode            | This field contains the reason code for a particular order request rejection or order being frozen. This has the details regarding the error along with the error code. This field should be set to zero while sending the request to the host.<br>Refer to <a href="#">Reason Codes</a> in Appendix.  |
| SEC_INFO              | This structure should contain the Symbol and Series of the security.   |
| AccountNumber         | If the order is entered on behalf of a trader, the trader account number should be specified in this field. For broker's own order, this field should be set to the broker code.   |
| BookType              | This field should contain the type of order.<br>Refer to <a href="#">Book Types</a> in Appendix.<br><br>The Request messages in transaction codes mentioned above must have BookType 1 or 11 or 12.  |
| BuySell               | This field should specify whether the order is a buy or sell. It should take one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• '1' for Buy order</li> <li>• '2' for Sell order</li> </ul>  |
| DisclosedVol          | This field should specify the quantity that has to be disclosed to the market. It is not applicable if the order has either the All Or None or the Immediate Or Cancel attribute set. It should not be greater than the volume of the order and not less than the Minimum Fill quantity if the Minimum Fill attribute is set. In either case, it cannot be less than the Minimum Disclosed Quantity allowed. It should be a multiple of the Regular lot. |
| DisclosedVolRemaining | This field contains the disclosed volume remaining from the original disclosed volume after trade(s). This should be set to zero while sending to the host.  |
| TotalVolRemaining     | This field specifies the total quantity remaining from the original quantity after trade(s). For order entry, this field should be set to Volume. Thereafter, for every response the trading system will return this value.  |

| Field Name        | Brief Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Volume            | This field should specify the quantity of the order placed. The quantity should always be in multiples of Regular Lot except for Odd Lot orders and be less than the issued capital. The order will go for a freeze if the quantity is greater than the freeze quantity determined by NSE-Control.   |
| VolumeFilledToday | This field contains the total quantity traded in a day.  |
| Price             | This field should contain the price at which the order is placed. To enter a Market order, the price should be zero. The price must be a multiple of the tick size. For Stop Loss orders, the limit price must be greater than the trigger price in case of a Buy order and less if it is a Sell order. Market attribute is not allowed for Negotiated orders. This is to be multiplied by 100 before sending to the trading system host.  |
| EntryDateTime     | This field should be set to zero while sending the order entry request.  |
| LastModified      | If the order has been modified, this field contains the time when the order was last modified. It is the time in seconds from midnight of January 1 1980,<br>This field should be set to zero for the order entry request (it is same as Entry Date Time.)   |
| Order_Flags       | This structure specifies the attributes of an order. They are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MF if set to 1, represents Minimum Fill attribute.</li> <li>• AON if set to 1, represents All Or None attribute.</li> <li>• IOC if set to 1, represents Immediate Or Cancel attribute.</li> <li>• GTC if set to 1, represents Good Till Cancel.</li> <li>• Day if set to 1, represents Day attribute. This is the default attribute.</li> <li>• SL if set to 1, represents Stop Loss attribute.</li> <li>• Mkt if set to 1, represents a Market order.</li> <li>• ATO if set to 1, represents a market order in PREOPEN or CALL AUCTION1 or CALL AUCTION 2 market.</li> <li>• STPC if set to 0, represents order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled as per default action by the exchange<br/>if set to 1, represents active order resulting in self-trade to be cancelled</li> </ul> |

| Field Name | Brief Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | <p>Order modification will be rejected if this bit is modified. In case of triggered stop loss order, bit selected during order entry will be considered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preopen if set to 1, represents the order is a Preopen session order and if set to 0, represents Normal Market Open order.<br/>Preopen bit should be set to 1 for orders in Call Auction 2 market.</li> <li>• Frozen if set to 1, represents the order has gone for a freeze.</li> <li>• Modified if set to 1, represents the order is modified.</li> <li>• Traded if set to 1, represents the order is traded partially or fully.</li> <li>• MatchedInd if set to 1, represents the NT order found a matching order.</li> </ul> <p>For a market order, the price should be 0.<br/>If an attribute is not to be set, it should be set to 0.</p> <p>The Bit fields must be set / unset by Front end as mentioned in the description.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION1 order, if it is market order, ATO bit should set to 1 &amp; IOC bit needs to be set for mkt as well as limit orders.</p> <p>For CALL AUCTION2 order, ATO &amp; Mkt bit should set to 0 as market orders are not allowed for the same.</p> <p>In the Order entry response, this will contain 1 for Pre-open and 0 for Normal Market Open</p> |
| BranchId   | This field should contain the ID of the branch of the particular broker.  |
| TraderId   | In Request packet, this field should contain the ID of the user on whose behalf order is to be modified/cancelled. This field accepts only numbers.   |
| BrokerId   | This field should contain the trading member ID.  |

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Suspended             | This field specifies whether the security is suspended or not. It should be set to blank while sending order entry request.   |
| ProClient             | This field should contain one of the following values based on the order entering is on behalf of the broker or a trader.<br>'1' - represents the client's order.<br>'2' - represents a broker's order.<br>'4' - represents warehousing order.  |
| SettlementType        | This field contains the settlement type. It can be one of the following:<br>'0' – T+0 settlement<br>'1' – T+1 settlement<br>This field should be set to zero while sending to the host.   |
| NNFField              | This field should contain a 15 digit a unique identifier for various products deployed as per Exchange circular download ref no. 16519 dated December 14, 2010, and as updated from time to time  |
| Timestamp             | Time in this field will be populated in nanoseconds (from 01-Jan-1980 00:00:00). This time is stamped at the matching engine in the trading system.   |
| PAN                   | This field shall contain the PAN (Permanent Account Number / PAN_EXEMPT)<br>- This field shall be mandatory for all orders (client / participant / PRO orders).   |
| Algo ID               | For Algo order this field shall contain the Algo ID issued by the exchange. For Non-Algo order, this field shall be Zero(0)   |
| Reserved Filler       | This field is reserved for future use. This should be set to Zero (0) while sending to the exchange trading system.   |
| LastActivityReference | For Order Modification/Cancellation request, this field should contains LastActivityReference value received in response of last activity done on that order. Last activity could be order entry confirmation, order modification confirmation or last trade of that order. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified. |

**Trimmed Trade Confirmation Structure**
**Table 60 MS\_TRADE\_CONFIRM**

| Structure Name  | MS_TRADE_CONFIRM_TR           |              |        |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code  | TRADE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20222) |              |        |
| Packet Length   | 192 bytes                     |              |        |
| Usage   | PRAGMA Pack(2)                |              |        |
| Field Name  | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| TransactionCode   | SHORT                         | 2            | 0      |
| LogTime   | LONG                          | 4            | 2      |
| UserId  | LONG                          | 4            | 6      |
| TimeStamp   | LONG LONG                     | 8            | 10     |
| TimeStamp1  | CHAR                          | 8            | 18     |
| ResponseOrderNumber   | DOUBLE                        | 8            | 26     |
| TimeStamp2  | CHAR                          | 1            | 34     |
| BrokerId [5]  | CHAR                          | 5            | 35     |
| TraderNum   | LONG                          | 4            | 40     |
| BuySell   | SHORT                         | 2            | 44     |
| AccountNum [10]   | CHAR                          | 10           | 46     |
| OriginalVol   | LONG                          | 4            | 56     |
| DisclosedVol  | LONG                          | 4            | 60     |
| RemainingVol  | LONG                          | 4            | 64     |
| DisclosedVolRemaining   | LONG                          | 4            | 68     |
| Price   | LONG                          | 4            | 72     |
| ST_ORDER_FLAGS ( Refer <a href="#">Table 19.1</a> for small endian machines and <a href="#">Table 19.2</a> for big endian machines) | STRUCT                        | 2            | 76     |
| FillNumber  | LONG                          | 4            | 78     |
| FillQty   | LONG                          | 4            | 82     |
| FillPrice   | LONG                          | 4            | 86     |
| VolFilledToday  | LONG                          | 4            | 90     |
| ActivityType [2]  | CHAR                          | 2            | 94     |
| ActivityTime  | LONG                          | 4            | 96     |
| SEC_INFO (Refer <a href="#">Table 4</a> )   | STRUCT                        | 12           | 110    |
| BookType  | SHORT                         | 2            | 112    |
| ProClient   | SHORT                         | 2            | 114    |
| PAN   | CHAR                          | 10           | 116    |

| Structure Name        | MS_TRADE_CONFIRM_TR           |              |        |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Transaction Code      | TRADE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20222) |              |        |
| Packet Length         | 192 bytes                     |              |        |
| Usage                 | PRAGMA Pack(2)                |              |        |
| Field Name            | Data Type                     | Size in Byte | Offset |
| Algo ID               | LONG                          | 4            | 126    |
| Reserved Filler       | SHORT                         | 2            | 130    |
| LastActivityReference | LONG LONG                     | 8            | 132    |
| Reserved              | CHAR                          | 52           | 140    |

| Field Name            | Brief Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| TransactionCode       | The transaction code is TRADE_CONFIRMATION_TR (20222).  |
| Timestamp             | Time in this field will be populated in nanoseconds (from 01-Jan-1980 00:00:00). This time is stamped at the matching engine in the trading system. |
| PAN                   | This field shall contain the PAN  |
| Algo ID               | This field shall contain the Algo ID  |
| Reserved Filler       | This field is reserved for future use   |
| LastActivityReference | This field shall contain a unique value. Currently the same shall be in nanoseconds. Changes if any shall be notified.                              |

*Note: The other field descriptions are the same as MS\_TRADE\_CONFIRM.*

## Annexure for Encryption/Decryption

| Sr. No. | The following are sample function calls of OpenSSL library in Linux (for reference)  |
|---------|--|
| 1       | <p><b>Note –</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Openssl Library version used is OpenSSL 1.1.1.</li> <li>• TLS protocol version has been set to 1.3 (TLS1_3_VERSION).</li> </ul> <p>Following are the system library calls for TLS1.3-</p> <p><b>SSL/TLS library initialization →</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>SSL_library_init()</b> - Initialize SSL library by registering algorithms.</li> <li>2. <b>OpenSSL_add_all_algorithms()</b> - Adds all algorithms to the table (digests and ciphers)</li> <li>3. <b>SSL_load_error_strings()</b> - Registers the error strings for all libcrypto and libssl error strings.</li> <li>4. <b>SSL_CTX_new(TLS_client_method())</b> - Create a new SSL_CTX object as framework for TLS/SSL enabled functions.</li> <li>5. <b>SSL_CTX_set_min_proto_version(SSL_CTX *ctx, int version)</b> - Set the minimum protocol versions to TLS1_3_VERSION.</li> <li>6. <b>SSL_CTX_set_max_proto_version(SSL_CTX *ctx, int version)</b> - Set the maximum protocol versions to TLS1_3_VERSION.</li> </ol> <p><b>Establishing the SSL/TLS connection→</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>socket(PF_INET, SOCK_STREAM, 0)</b> - Create TCP socket.</li> <li>2. <b>connect(int sockfd, const struct sockaddr *addr, socklen_t addrlen)</b> - Initiate the TCP/IP connection with server.</li> <li>3. <b>SSL_new(SSL_CTX *ctx)</b> - Create new SSL connection state.</li> <li>4. <b>SSL_set_fd(SSL *ssl, int fd)</b> - Attach the socket descriptor.</li> <li>5. <b>SSL_connect(SSL *ssl)</b> - Perform the SSL connection.</li> </ol> <p><b>Validating the Gateway Router server certificate →</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>SSL_get_peer_certificate(const SSL *ssl)</b> - Get the server's certificate.</li> <li>2. <b>X509_STORE_new()</b> - This function returns a new X509_STORE.</li> <li>3. <b>X509_STORE_CTX_new()</b> - This function returns a newly initialised X509_STORE_CTX.</li> <li>4. <b>X509_STORE_load_locations(X509_STORE *ctx, const char *file, const char *dir)</b> - Configure files and directories used by a certificate store. The path of CA certificate (gr_ca_cert1.pem) will be used in this function. The CA certificate (gr_ca_cert1.pem) will be provided by the Exchange for validation of Gateway Router certificate.</li> </ol> |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | <p>5. <b>X509_STORE_CTX_init</b>(X509_STORE_CTX *ctx, X509_STORE *trust_store, X509 *target, STACK_OF(X509) *untrusted) - This function returns a newly initialised X509_STORE_CTX structure.</p> <p>6. <b>X509_verify_cert</b>(X509_STORE_CTX *ctx) - This function builds and verify X509 certificate chain.</p> <p><b>Send and Receive messages on SSL/TLS connection →</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>SSL_write</b>(SSL *ssl, const void *buf, int num) - Send message on SSL.</li> <li>2. <b>SSL_read</b>(SSL *ssl, void *buf, int num) - Receive message from SSL.</li> </ol>  |
| <p><b>2</b></p> | <p><b>For symmetric encryption/decryption methodology –</b></p> <p><b><u>Encryption:</u></b></p> <p><b>Initialization→</b></p> <pre>void encrypt_EVP_aes_256_cbc_init(EVP_CIPHER_CTX **ctx, unsigned char *key, unsigned char *iv) {     if(!(*ctx = EVP_CIPHER_CTX_new()))         handleErrors();      if(1 != EVP_EncryptInit_ex(*ctx, EVP_aes_256_gcm(), NULL, key, iv))         handleErrors(); }</pre> <p><b>Encryption→</b></p> <pre>void encrypt(EVP_CIPHER_CTX *ctx, unsigned char *plaintext, int plaintext_len, unsigned char *ciphertext, int *ciphertext_len) {     int len;      if(1 != EVP_EncryptUpdate(ctx, ciphertext, &amp;len, plaintext, plaintext_len))         handleErrors();     *ciphertext_len = len; }</pre> <p><b><u>Decryption:</u></b></p> <p><b>Initialization→</b></p> |



```
void decrypt_EVP_aes_256_cbc_init(EVP_CIPHER_CTX **ctx, unsigned char *key,
unsigned char *iv)
{
    if(!(*ctx = EVP_CIPHER_CTX_new()))
        handleErrors();

    if(1 != EVP_DecryptInit_ex(*ctx, EVP_aes_256_gcm(), NULL, key, iv))
        handleErrors();
}
```

**Decryption**→

```
int decrypt(EVP_CIPHER_CTX *ctx, unsigned char *ciphertext, int ciphertext_len,
unsigned char *plaintext, int *plaintext_len)
{
    int len;

    if(1 != EVP_DecryptUpdate(ctx, plaintext, &len, ciphertext, ciphertext_len))
        handleErrors();
    *plaintext_len = len;
}
```

*Note* –

- The ones highlighted in bold are OpenSSL library functions.
- plaintext is the actual message buffer.
- ciphertext is the encrypted message buffer.